UK Household Longitudinal Study
Mainstage Questionnaire
Wave 2, v04

Main02. *Understanding Society - Mainstage Wave 02*

Version
04 (Tue Oct 9 14:37:03 2012) produced Wed Oct 24 15:23:31 2012

Module *Household Grid module*

Use
Use Hhgrid_w2

Hhsttime. *Start time household interview*

Use
Ask HHStTime
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Curstat. *Current residential status*

Text
I have the first/next person in the household as [ff_ttl] [ff_forname] [ff_surname]. Is this new person resident/living here or absent/temporarily away? *{if More = 1}* / Does he/she still live here?
Interviewer Instruction
RECORD THE CURRENT STATUS OF HOUSEHOLD MEMBER - PROBE WHERE NECESSARY TO DETERMINE MOST APPROPRIATE CATEGORY

Options

1	Resident /Living here
2	Absent / Temporarily away (e.g. at boarding school, in hospital, working away, on holiday/travelling)
3	In prison
4	Not resident, having moved
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use
Ask CurStat

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe
If (ff_absent <> 1|2|3) *// household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution*

Prison. *Return to HH after prison*

Text
Will [ff_forname] come back and live in this household when they are released?
Interviewer Instruction
IF REFUSAL AT THIS QUESTION / UNSURE WHETHER SAMPLE MEMBER WILL RETURN TO HOUSEHOLD, CODE 1 'YES'.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Prison

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe

If *(ff_absent <> 1|2|3)* // *household member was not absent last wave at boarding school, in halls of residence or in an institution*
And If *(CurStat = 3)* // *Currently in prison*

Absboard. *Boarding school last wave, current residency*

Scripting Notes

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text

Last time, *[ff_ttl]* *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]* was away at boarding school. Is *[ff_forname]* still at boarding school?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS AT BOARDING SCHOOL EVEN IF NOT THE SAME BOARDING SCHOOL AS LAST YEAR

Options

1	Yes, still living at boarding school
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use

Ask AbsBoard

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe

If *(ANY Ff_absent = 1)* // *household member was absent last wave in boarding school*

Absuni. *Uni Halls last wave, current residency*

Scripting Notes

If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text

Last time, *[ff_ttl]* *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]* was living in university halls of residence. Is *[ff_forname]* still living in halls of residence?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN HALLS OF RESIDENCE EVEN IF NOT THE SAME HALLS OR UNIVERSITY AS LAST YEAR

Options

1	Yes, still living in halls of residence
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use

Ask AbsUni

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe

If *(ANY Ff_absent = 2)* // *household member was absent last wave in halls of residence*

Insstat. *Residency of the institutionalised last wave*

Scripting Notes
If code 4 (No, is living elsewhere), treat as a split-off mover, ask for new address details and follow for interview

Text
Last year, *[ff_ttl]* *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]* was away when we were interviewing or was otherwise living in institutional accommodation. Is *[ff_forname]* still away or living in an institution?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 1 IF RESPONDENT IS IN AN INSTITUTION EVEN IF NOT THE SAME INSTITUTION AS LAST YEAR

Options

1	Yes, still living in an institution
2	No, is living here
3	No, is living here but is absent/temporarily away
4	No, is living elsewhere
7	SPONTANEOUS: Deceased

Use
Ask InsStat

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe
If *(ANY Ff_absent = 3)* // *household member was absent last wave in institutional accommodation*

Issued. *Individual is an issued household member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(issued Household Member)* Compute Issued = 1;
Else compute Issued = 0;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Newentrant. *Individual is a new entrant to household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(new Entrant To Household)* Compute NewEntrant = 1;
Else compute NewEntrant = 0;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Cor. *Name confirmation*

Text
I would just like to check that I have the name correct.

[ff_ttl] *[ff_forname]* *[ff_surname]*

Is that correct?

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE CHECK FOR ANY SPELLING ERRORS OR CHANGES OF NAME E.G. ON MARRIAGE/DIVORCE.

CODE 1 'OK' IF NAME IS CORRECT EVEN IF THE PERSON IS NO LONGER A HOUSEHOLD MEMBER

CODE 2 'AMEND' ONLY IF ONE OR MORE ELEMENTS OF THE NAME HAVE CHANGED OR ARE INCORRECT OR MISSING

Options

1	Name as displayed is correct
2	Details are wrong or have changed

Use

Ask Cor

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe

If *(Issued = 1 & (CurStat < 7 | AbsBoard < 7 | AbsUni < 7 | InsStat < 7)) // issued household member and is not deceased*

Name. *Name/identifier for household member*

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD A NAME/IDENTIFIER FOR **ALL** NEW *{if MORE = 1}* MEMBERS OF THE HOUSEHOLD INCLUDING BABIES AND ALL CHILDREN.

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Name

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe

If *((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household*

Sname. *Surname for household member*

Text

What is [NAME]'s surname?

Interviewer Instruction

IF [NAME]'S SURNAME IS '[FF_SURNAME]', PRESS THE DOUBLE INVERTED COMMA KEY (")

Use

Ask SName

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe

If *((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household*

Title. *Title for household member*

Text

What title does [NAME] use?

Options

1	Mr
2	Master
3	Mrs
4	Ms
5	Miss
6	Other title

Use
Ask Title

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe
If *((Issued = 1 & Cor = 2) | NewEntrant = 1) // name details are incorrect, have changed or are missing or new entrant to household*

Ynew. *New joiner reason*

Text
Why did [NAME] join the household?

Options

1	New baby
2	Cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership
3	From college/university
4	From institution
5	Was resident last wave/never left
6	Moved in with parent/relative
7	Shared accommodation
97	Other

Use
Ask YNew

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe
If *(NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household*

Joiner. *Unlisted joiner*

Text
[Has [NAME]] / [Have you] ever taken part in this study in the past?

Interviewer Instruction
THIS STUDY INCLUDES 'UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY', 'LIVING IN BRITAIN', 'LIVING IN SCOTLAND', 'LIVING IN WALES' AND 'THE NORTHERN IRELAND HOUSEHOLD PANEL STUDY'

Options

1	Yes, in this household
2	Yes, in another household
3	No, new entrant

Use
Ask Joiner

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe
If *(NewEntrant = 1) // New entrant to household*

And If *(YNew = 2|3|4|6|7|97)* // *joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason*

Rejoiner. *Rejoiner indicator*

Scripting Notes
Please infill a list of potential rejoiners for this HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown
We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE NUMBER OF REJOINER FROM LIST. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

Options

0	Not found					
1	*[ff_forname]*	*[ff_surname]*	*[ff_sex]*	*[ff_dobd]*/	*[ff_dobm]*/	*[ff_doby]*
2	*[ff_forname]*	*[ff_surname]*	*[ff_sex]*	*[ff_dobd]*/	*[ff_dobm]*/	*[ff_doby]*
3	*[ff_forname]*	*[ff_surname]*	*[ff_sex]*	*[ff_dobd]*/	*[ff_dobm]*/	*[ff_doby]*

Use
Ask Rejoiner

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe
If *(NewEntrant = 1)* // *New entrant to household*
And If *(Joiner = 1 | YNew = 5)* // *rejoiner or was resident last wave but otherwise not issued to this address*

Rejoinero. *Joiner indicator*

Scripting Notes
Please infill the list of household members for the original HID (up to a maximum of 16) and include forename, surname, sex and DOB as shown.
We would like the PID to be carried forward from this question, as this is the identifier we would need in the data.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE NUMBER FROM ORIGINAL HOUSEHOLD ROSTER. IF NOT FOUND, ENTER 0

Options

0	Not found					
1	*[ff_forname]*	*[ff_surname]*	*[ff_sex]*	*[ff_dobd]*/	*[ff_dobm]*/	*[ff_doby]*
2	*[ff_forname]*	*[ff_surname]*	*[ff_sex]*	*[ff_dobd]*/	*[ff_dobm]*/	*[ff_doby]*
3	*[ff_forname]*	*[ff_surname]*	*[ff_sex]*	*[ff_dobd]*/	*[ff_dobm]*/	*[ff_doby]*

Use
Ask RejoinerO

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe
If *(NewEntrant = 1)* // *New entrant to household*
And If *(joiner = 2 | Rejoiner = 0)* // *taken part in this study in another household or not found in potential rejoiner list and is a split off household*

Joinmnth. *Month joined the household*

Text
What month did [NAME] move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JoinMnth
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*
Universe
If *(NewEntrant = 1)* // *New entrant to household*
And If *(YNew = 2│3│4│6│7│97)* // *joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason*

Joinyear. *Year joined the household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Text
And what year did [NAME] move to this address?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask JoinYear
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*
Universe
If *(NewEntrant = 1)* // *New entrant to household*
And If *(YNew = 2│3│4│6│7│97)* // *joined household for reasons of cohabitation/marriage/civil partnership, from college/university, from an institution, moved in with parent/relative, shared accommodation or some other reason*

Soft Check: If *(Date Given Is Before Date Individual Was Last Enumerated At The Household Using Ff_idate)* // *Date given is before date individual was last enumerated at the household*

Mothr. *Moved with other household member*

Text
Did [NAME] move to the same address with any other household members?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MOthr
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops

'Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe
If *(CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address*

Movewith. *PNO of person moved with*

Scripting Notes
List only eligible household members i.e. PNO > current person

Text
Who else did [NAME] move with?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE SELECT PERSON NUMBER(S) OF **ALL MOVERS TO SAME ADDRESS** FROM LIST DISPLAYED BELOW.
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask MoveWith

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
'Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe
If *(CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty) // not resident at this address*
And If *(MOthr = 1) // moved with another household member*

Hard Check: If *(PNO Selected Is Not Listed As A Code 3 Mover At CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni Or AbsInt) //*
PNO selected is not listed as a code 3 mover at CurStat, AbsBoard, AbsUni or AbsInt

Note
set MovedFlag (assign current PNO) for each individual selected at MoveWith

---

More. *More household members*

Text
Is there anyone else who normally lives here, such as babies or lodgers, or anyone who usually lives here but is away at the moment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask More

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member until More = 2.*

Universe

If *(last PNO In Current Enumeration, Including Issued Residents, Issued Absents, Issued Institutionalised And New Household Members) // last PNO in current enumeration, including issued residents, issued absents, issued institutionalised and new household members*

END LOOP

Newper. *New person status*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Notes

Computed options should be labelled as follows
1 New entrant, never interviewed
2 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID found
3 Rejoiner/Joiner - prior household member PID not found / Rejoiner - not prior household member
4 Continuing issued sample member

Use

If *(JOINER = 3)* Compute NEWPER = 1;
Else If *(PID Found At REJOINER OR PID Found At REJOINER0)* Compute NEWPER = 2;
Else If *(PID Not Found At REJOINER Or PID Not Found At REJOINER0)* Compute NEWPER = 3;
Else If *(Continuing Respondent)* Compute NEWPER = 4;
Else compute NEWPER = EMPTY;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Lvwhy. *Leavers - why left*

Text

Why did *[ff_forname]* move?

Options

1	Deceased
2	Separated/Divorced/Dissolved civil partnership
3	To attend college/university
4	Moved to old person's home/nursing home
5	Sent to prison
6	Left for job
7	Cohabitation/moved in with partner
8	Marriage/civil partnership
9	To set up own home
10	Child/dependent moved with (responsible) adult/carer
97	Other

Use

If *(CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7 | Ff_dead = 1)* Compute LvWhy = 1;
Else If *(CurStat = 3 & Prison = 2)* Compute LvWhy = 5;
Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach leaver.*

Universe

If *(CurStat = 4 | CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 4 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 4 | InsStat = 7 | (CurStat = 3 & Prison = 2)) // no longer resident at this address or was absent but has now moved*

Soft Check: If *(LvWhy = 5 And CurStat <> 3) // Reason for leaving household is sent to prison and curstat is not coded as in prison*

Movemth. *Month left household*

Text
What month did *[ff_forname]* move? *{if CurStat = 4| AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4}* / What month did *[ff_forname]* go to prison? *{if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5}* / I am sorry to hear about . When did that happen? *{if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}*

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask MoveMth

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach leaver.*

Universe
If *(CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased*

Moveyr. *Year left household*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Text
(What year did *[ff_forname]* move?) *{if CurStat = 4| AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4}* / (What year did *[ff_forname]* go to prison?) *{if prison = 2 | LvWhy = 5}* / (What year did *[ff_forname]* pass away?) *{if CurStat = 7 | AbsBoard = 7 | AbsUni = 7 | InsStat = 7}*

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MoveYr

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach leaver.*

Universe
If *(CurStat > 3 | Prison = 2 | AbsBoard > 3 | AbsUni > 3 | InsStat > 3 | Ff_dead = 1) // no longer resident at this address, including deceased*

Note
If linked mover (MovedFlag) then MovAdd1, MovTown, MovArea and MovPCod should be auto-filled with same response for linked movers

Movadd1. *Leavers - where moved to*

Text
To what address did *[ff_forname]* move?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER FIRST LINE OF ADDRESS - HOUSE NUMBER OR NAME AND DETAILS OF ROAD(S). IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K

Use
Ask MovAdd1
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach leaver.*
Universe
If *(((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty)* // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

Movtown. *Leavers - new town*

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL TOWN. IF POSTAL TOWN IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use
Ask MovTown
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach leaver.*
Universe
If *(((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty)* // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

Movpcod. *Leavers - new postcode*

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POSTAL CODE. IF COMPLETE POSTAL CODE IS NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K.

Use
Ask MovPCod
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach leaver.*
Universe
If *(((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty)* // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

Movarea. *Leavers - new area*

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR AREA TO WHICH [FF_FORNAME] MOVED.

IF HOUSE AND ROAD NOT KNOWN, PROBE FOR VILLAGE, TOWN, COUNTY, REGION.

ATTEMPT TO GAIN AS FULL ADDRESS INFORMATION AS POSSIBLE.

IF MOVED ABROAD, RECORD COUNTRY.

Use
Ask MovArea
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach leaver.*
Universe
If *(((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty)* // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

And If *(MovAdd1 = DK | MovTown = DK | MovPCod = DK)* // *any part of new address is unknown*

Movetel. *Leavers - contact phone number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Text
What is [ff_forname]'s contact telephone number?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NOT KNOWN, ENTER CTRL + K. IF NOT PREPARED TO GIVE IT TO YOU, ENTER CTRL + R.

Use
Ask MoveTel

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach leaver.*

Universe
If *(((CurStat = 4 | AbsBoard = 4 | AbsUni = 4 | InsStat = 4) & NOT LvWhy = 5) & MovedFlag For This Person Is Empty)* // *no longer resident at this address and not sent to prison and move is not already accounted for*

Soft Check: If *(Phone Number Format)*
END LOOP

Hhsize. *Number of poeple in household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
Compute HHSIZE = from Number Of People Reported In Household Including Absents;

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Sexchk. *Fed-forward sex confirmation*

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: IS SEX OF [FF_FORNAME] [FF_SEX]?

CHECK WITH RESPONDENT IF NECESSARY

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask SexChk

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe
If *(NewPer = 2|4)* // *rejoiner or issued in household*

Sex. *Sex*

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE SEX OF [NAME]/[FF_FORNAME].

AT LAST INTERVIEW, SEX RECORDED AS [FF_SEX] {if SEXCHK = 2}

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use
Ask Sex

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe
If *(SexChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)* // sex check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Birthchk. *Fed-forward DOB confirmation*

Text
I have [your / [ff_forname]'s] date of birth as [ff_birthd, ff_birthm, ffbirthy]. Is that correct?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask BirthChk

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe
If *(NewPer = 2|4)* // rejoiner or issued in household

Birthd. *DOB day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text
What is [NAME]/[ff_forname]'s date of birth?

Interviewer Instruction
AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY] {if BIRTHCHK = 2}

ENTER DAY OF MONTH

Use
Ask BirthD

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe
If *(BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)* // DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data

Birthm. *DOB month*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Text

(What is [NAME]/ [ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction

AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY] {if BIRTHCHK = 2}

ENTER MONTH

Use

Ask BirthM

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe

If *(BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)* // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

Birthy. *DOB year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Text

(What is [NAME]/ [ff_forname]'s date of birth?)

Interviewer Instruction

AT LAST INTERVIEW DATE OF BIRTH WAS RECORDED AS [FF_BIRTHD, FF_BIRTHM, FFBIRTHY] {if BIRTHCHK = 2}

ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask BirthY

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe

If *(BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)* // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

Ageif. *Age last birthday*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Text

What was [NAME]/ [ff_forname]'s age last birthday?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask AgeIf

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe

If *(BirthChk = 2 | NewPer = 1 | NewPer = 3)* // *DOB check is incorrect or individual is a new household member or is a rejoiner not found in the data*

And If *(BirthY = DK|REF)* // *Year of birth is not known or refused*

Dvage. *Age (computed)*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Use
Compute DVAge = age From DOB Or Ageif If DOB Not Known;
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach household member.*

Marstat. *Legal marital status*

Scripting Notes
Note a slight change to the response categories compared to W1
Interviewer Instruction
ASK OR RECORD AND CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES
Text
What is [NAME]'s legal marital status....
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT (F9 FOR HELP)

AT LAST INTERVIEW, MARITAL STATUS WAS RECORDED AS [FF_MARSTAT]] *{if NEWPER = 4}*

RECORD LEGAL MARITAL STATUS EVEN IF E.G. DIVORCED BUT COHABITING IN CURRENT HOUSEHOLD

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use
Ask MarStat
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach household member.*
Universe
If *(DVAge >= 16)* // *individual is 16 or over*

Livesp. *Live with spouse*

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD
Text
May I just check, does [[NAME]/ [ff_forname]'s/your spouse/civil partner] live with [[NAME]/ [ff_forname]/you] in this household?

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask LiveSp
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach household member.*
Universe
If *(DVAge >= 16)* // *individual is 16 or over*
And If *(HHSIZE > 1 & (MarStat = 2|3))* // *household size is greater than 1 and marital status is married or in a civil partnership*

Livewith. *Live with someone as a couple*

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: ASK OR RECORD

Text
May I just check, [are you] / [is [NAME]/[ff_forname]] living with someone in this household as a couple?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS ONLY Same sex couple

Use
Ask LiveWith

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe
If *(DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over*
And If *(HHSIZE > 1 & ((MarStat <> 2│3) | LiveSp = 2)) // household size is greater than 1 and not married/in a civil partnership and not living with spouse/civil partner*

Employ. *In paid employment*

Text
[Are you] / [Is [NAME]/[ff_forname]] in paid employment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Employ

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe
If *(DVAge >= 16) // individual is 16 or over*

END LOOP

Hhlang. *Anyone in HH need translated interview*

Interviewer Instruction
DOES ANYONE AGED 10 OR OVER IN HHOLD REQUIRE AN INTERVIEW IN ONE OF THE TRANSLATED LANGUAGES?
TRANSLATED LANGUAGES ARE: ARABIC, BENGALI, CANTONESE, GUJARATI, PUNJABI (GURMUKHI), PUNJABI (URDU), SOMALI, URDU AND WELSH

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask HHLang

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Lingua. *Language translation needed in*

Text

In which language would you/ [NAME] like to be interviewed?

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use

Ask Lingua

Modules

Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach household member.*

Universe

If *((DVAge > 9) & (HHLang = 1))* // *Aged 10 or over and translated interview required*

END LOOP

R. *Relationships of household members*

Interviewer Instruction

CODE RELATIONSHIP OF EACH HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TO THE OTHERS

Text

[NAME]/ [ff_forname] is [NAME]/ [ff_forname]'s....

Interviewer Instruction

AT LAST INTERVIEW, RELATIONSHIP WAS RECORDED AS [FF_RO]] *{if NEWPER = 4}*

PRESS F6 AND USE ARROW KEYS FOR MORE CODES. (SEE HELP F9 FOR POSSIBLE INTRODUCTION TO SECTION)

Showcard

TBC

Options

0	Self
1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister
15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child

21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use
Ask R
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach household member to all others.*

END LOOP

Pergrid. *Who answered HHGrid questions*

Scripting Notes
Note list assigned from HHGrid not Enumeration loop
Interviewer Instruction
WHO ANSWERED THE HOUSEHOLD/RELATIONSHIP GRID QUESTIONS?

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask PerGrid
Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Origadd. *Interview being conducted at original address*

Interviewer Instruction
IS THIS INTERVIEW BEING CONDUCTED AT [FF_ADDRESS1] WHICH IS THE ADDRESS WHERE THIS HOUSEHOLD WAS INTERVIEWED AT LAST YEAR?

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use

```
If (ff_all_moved = 1) Compute OrigAdd = 2;
Else: Ask ;
```

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Regionchk. *Region check for movers*

Interviewer Instruction
CODE COUNTRY INTERVIEW IS BEING CARRIED OUT IN.

Options

1	England
2	Wales
3	Scotland
4	Northern Ireland

Use
```
Ask RegionChk
```

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Universe
```
If (OrigAdd = 2)  // Interview is not being carried out at the same address as last time
```

Region. *Region computed*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
```
If (RegionChk = 1|2|3|4) Compute Region = RegionChk;
Else If (RegionChk = MIS) Compute Region = ff_country;
```

Modules
Module Hhgrid_w2. *Household Grid module*

Module *Grid Variables module*

Use
```
Use Gridvariables_w2
```

Partres. *Married/CP/Cohabiting and partner resident*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
```
Compute PartRes = flag To Indicate Respondent Is Married/CP/cohabiting And Their Partner Is
Present In The Household. Calculate From HHGrid.;
```

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgpart. *PNO of husband/wife/CP*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
Compute Hgpart = variable To Indicate PNO Of Husband/wife/civil Partner;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgbiom. *PNO of biological mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use
Compute Hgbiom = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Mother;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgbiof. *PNO of biological father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use
Compute Hgbiof = variable To Indicate PNO Of Biological Father;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgadoptm. *PNO of adoptive mother*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use
Compute Hgadoptm = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Mother;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Hgadoptf. *PNO of adoptive father*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes
Code 00 indicates person not in Household

Use
Compute Hgadoptf = variable To Indicate PNO Of Adoptive Father;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Nadoptch. *Number of adoptive children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
```
Compute NAdoptCh = number Of Adoptive Children In The Household;
```
Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Nnatch. *Number of biological children in Household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
```
Compute NNatCh = number Of Biological Children In The Household;
```
Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Note
LOOP START. Loop for each child under 16 in the household.

Adresp15. *Responsible adult for chid(ren) under 16*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Scripting Notes
Please list names of all adults aged 16+ in household for interviewer to select from
Interviewer Instruction
WHO IS MAINLY RESPONSIBLE FOR [NAME]?

Use
```
Compute AdResp15 = PNO Of Responsible Adult As Natural Mother. If No Natural Mother Then
Natural Father. If No Natural Father Then Adoptive Mother. If No Adoptive Mother Then Adoptive
Father.;
Or If Null: Ask ;
```
Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*
Universe
If *(child Under 16 In The Household)* // *Child under 16 in the household*

Note
LOOP END

Nch14resp. *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
```
Compute NCh14Resp = Number Of Children Aged Under 15 That Respondent Is Responsible For;
```
Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Newmum. *Biological mother of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NewMum = flag To Indicate Biological Mother Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Newdad. *Biological father of a new entrant baby*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NewDad = flag To Indicate Biological Father Of A New Entrant Baby Born Since Ff_intdate;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Nkids05. *Number of children aged 0-5 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute NKIDS05 = number Of Children Aged 0 To 5 In The Household;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Nkids015. *Number of children aged 0-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NKids015 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 0 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

N10to15. *Number of children aged 10 - 15 in HH*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute N10TO15 = number Of Children In The Household Between The Ages Of 10 And 15 Years Inclusive. Regardless Of Who Is Responsible For Them;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Nkids615. *Number of children aged 6-15 in hhold*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use

Compute NKIDS615 = number Of Children Aged 6 To 15 In The Household;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Rising16. *Enumerated at last wave and 16 at current wave*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute Rising16 = flag To Indicate Rising 16 Year Old. A Rising 16 Was Enumerated At The Previous Wave And Was Either Interviewed Or Not Interviewed At The Previous Wave. Any 16 Year Old Never Enumerated Is A New Entrant Never Interviewed.;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 4|5)* // *Last wave interview status was youth interview or youth not interviewed*

Emboost. *EMBoost sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute EMBoost = flag To Indicate EMBoost Sample Member. EMBoost OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Gpcompare. *GP Comparison sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute GPCompare = flag To Indicate GP Comparison Sample Member. GPCompare OSMs And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Lda. *LDA sample member*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

Compute LDA = flag To Indicate LDA Sample Member. Ethnic Minority OSMs Living In An LDA At Wave 1 And All Household Members Co-resident At The Current Wave;

Modules

Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Newimm. *Recent immigrant OSM in household*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
Compute NEWIMM = flag To Indicate Recent Immigrant OSMs Meeting The Condition Ff_YR2UK4 >= 2007 & Ff_YR2UK4 <= 2011 And All Household Members Co-resident With Such An OSM At The Current Wave;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Modetype. *Mode*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(mode Is Face-to-face)* Compute ModeType = 1;
Else If *(mode Is Telephone)* Compute ModeType = 2;

Modules
Module Gridvariables_w2. *Grid Variables module*

Module *Household Questionnaire*

Use
Use Household_w2

Inthhold. *Intro household interview*

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask IntHhold

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Ivh. *PNO of person answering HH questions*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 3

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHO IS ANSWERING HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

RECORD PERSON NUMBERS FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID

Options

0	Non-household member
1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]

5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask IVH

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Hhendtimea. *First end time household interview*

Use
Compute HHEndTimeA = take From System Clock;

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Hsroomchk. *House room check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
When we interviewed you on [ff_Idate], you said you had [ff_HsBeds] bedroom(s), excluding any you may sublet and [ff_HsRooms] other rooms, excluding kitchens and bathrooms. Is that still the case?

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask HsRoomChk

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsBeds <> DK|REF|MIS & Ff_HsRooms <> DK|REF|MIS)) // interview occurred at *same address last wave and number of bedrooms not missing and number of other rooms not missing*

Hsbeds. *Number of bedrooms*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS (revised to ask about number of bedrooms)

Text
I would like to ask you a few questions about your household's accommodation. *{if (HHGRID_W2.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | (ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)}* How many bedrooms are there here excluding any bedrooms you may let or sublet?

Interviewer Instruction
IF BEDSIT, CODE 0 AT HSBEDS AND 1 AT HSROOMS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Hsbeds

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | HsRoomChk = 2 | (Ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) *// living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing*

Soft Check: If *(HSBEDS > 4) // More than 4 bedrooms*

Hsrooms. *Number of other rooms in accommodation*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

BHPS

Text

And how many **other** rooms do you have in your accommodation, excluding kitchens and bathrooms?

Interviewer Instruction

'OTHER ROOMS' ARE LIVING ROOMS, DINING ROOMS, STUDIES AND PLAYROOMS, BUT NOT CONSERVATORIES UNLESS USED AS A LIVING ROOM ALL YEAR ROUND
F9 FOR HELP

Use

Ask Hsrooms

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2|DK|REF) | HsRoomChk = 2 | (Ff_HsBeds = DK|REF|MIS) | (Ff_HsRooms = DK|REF|MIS)) *// living at a new address or new address is missing or does not have the same number of rooms or number of bedrooms is missing or number of other rooms is missing*

Soft Check: If *(HSROOMS > 4) // More than 4 other rooms*

Hsowndchk. *Housing tenure check*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And is this accommodation still [ff_HsOwnd]?

Interviewer Instruction

IF MORTGAGE PAID OFF SINCE LAST INTERVIEW, ANSWER NO HERE

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask HsOwndChk

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If (HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1 & (Ff_HsOwnd <> 97|DK|REF|MIS)) *// living at same address and prior ownership status is not unknown*

Hsownd. *House owned or rented*

Source

BHPS

Text

Does your household own this accommodation outright, is it being bought with a mortgage, is it rented or does it come rent-free?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Owned outright
2	Owned/being bought on mortgage
3	Shared ownership (part-owned part-rented)
4	Rented
5	Rent free
97	Other

Use
Ask Hsownd

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2 | HsOwndChk = 2 | (Ff_HsOwnd = 97|DK|REF|MIS))* // *living at a new address or housing tenure has changed or prior ownership status is not known*

Hsowr1. *PNO of person(s) owning accommodation*

Source
BHPS

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) owned?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: IF OWNER IS NOT IN THE HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*
2	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]*
3	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]*
4	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]*
5	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]*
6	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]*
7	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]*
8	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]*
9	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]*
10	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]*
11	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]*
12	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]*
13	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]*
14	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]*
15	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]*
16	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]*

Use
Ask Hsowr1

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3))* // *owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership*

Hsval. *Value of property: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text

About how much would you expect to get for your home if you sold it today?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RANGE GIVEN WRITE IN LOWEST FIGURE
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Hsval

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 1|2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) | (HsOwnd = 1|2|3)) *// owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership at previous wave and tenure same or now owned outright, mortgaged, or shared ownership*

Soft Check: If *(Hsval < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Value of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000*

Mgynot. *How home came to be owned outright*

Source
BHPS

Text
How did you come to own this property outright? Have you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Bought it for cash
2	Paid off a mortgage or loan
3	Inherited or been given all or a share of the property
4	Or something else?

Use
Ask MgyNot

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(HsOwnd = 1) // Owns outright at new address or has become an outright owner since last wave*

Hsyrbuy. *Year became owner: home owners*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did you buy or first become the owner of this property?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Hsyrbuy

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(HsOwnd = 1|2|3) // Owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership at new address or has become owned outright, mortgaged or shared ownership*

Hscost. *Original purchase price of property*

Decimals	Width

0	8

Source
BHPS

Text
How much did you pay for the property?

Interviewer Instruction
IF PAID NOTHING/INHERITED CODE 0
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Hscost

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((HsOwnd = 2|3) | (HsOwnd = 1 & MgyNot = 1|2))* // *mortgage or shared ownership at new address or became outright owner through purchase or clearing mortgage*

Soft Check: If *(Hscost < 50000 OR > 1000000) // Purchase price of property is less than 50,000 or greater than 1,000,000*

Hsyr04. *Year mortgage began*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did you first start paying a mortgage on this house/flat?

Use
Ask Hsyr04

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)* // *mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave*

Hard Check: If *(HSYR04 < HSYRBUY) // Year started paying mortgage on property is before year became owner of property*

Mgold. *Amount borrowed at purchase: mortgagee*

Decimals	Width
0	8

Source
BHPS

Text
How much did you borrow originally when you bought the property or took out your mortgage, that is excluding any later additions to the mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask MgOld

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)* // *mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave*

Mglife. *Years left to pay: mortgage*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many years has the mortgage still to run?

Use
`Ask MgLife`

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)` *// mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave*

Soft Check: If *(MGLIFE > 25) // More than 25 years left on the mortgage*

Mgtype. *Type of mortgage*

Source
BHPS

Text
Is your mortgage or loan ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A repayment mortgage or loan
2	An endowment mortgage
3	Part repayment and part endowment
4	Interest only
5	Part interest only and part repayment
6	Flexible mortgage
97	Or some other type of mortgage or loan?

Use
`Ask MgType`

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
`If (HsOwnd = 2| HsOwnd = 3)` *// mortgage/shared ownership at new address or mortgaged/shared ownership since previous wave*

Mgextra. *Taken out additional mortgage on home*

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Text
Have you taken out any **additional** mortgage on this house/flat since *[ff_Idate]* *{if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 1}* / becoming the owner of the property *{if HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2}*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
`Ask MgExtra`

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))* // *mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now*

Mgnew. *Amount of additional mortgage on home*

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source
BHPS

Text
How much in total is this additional mortgage or loan?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask MgNew

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))* // *mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now*
And If *(MgExtra = 1)* // *Taken out additional mortgage/loan*

Soft Check: If *(MgNew > 100000)* // *Amount of additional mortgage/loan is more than 100,000*

Mgxty. *What extra loan was used for*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was this additional mortgage, loan or drawdown used for?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Home extension
2	Home improvements or repairs
3	Car purchase
4	Other consumer goods
5	Emergencies, loss of income or subsistence goods
6	Consolidation
97	Other

Use
Ask MgXty

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3))* // *mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now*
And If *(MgExtra = 1)* // *Taken out additional mortgage/loan*

Xpmg. *Last total monthly mortgage payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was your last total monthly instalment on all mortgages or loans for this property?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TOTAL MORTGAGE PAYMENT FOR ALL MORTGAGES INCLUDING EXISTING AND NEW MORTGAGES.
INCLUDE LIFE INSURANCE PAYMENTS IF PAID WITH MORTGAGE.
IF ENDOWMENT MORTGAGE, INCLUDE BOTH PREMIUMS AND INTEREST.
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT.
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpmg

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 2|3)) *// mortgage/shared ownership at previous wave and still the same or mortgage/shared ownership now*

Soft Check: If *(XPMG < 25 OR > 750) // Last total monthly mortgage payment was less than 25 pounds or more than 750 pounds*

Hsjb. *Accommodation with present job: renter*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does the accommodation go with the present job of anyone in the household?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Hsjb

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) *// in rented accomodation*

Rentp. *Who rents accommodation*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 9

Text
In whose name is this (house/flat/room) rented?

Interviewer Instruction
IF TENANT IS NOT IN HOUSEHOLD ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Non-household member
1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*
2	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]*
3	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]*
4	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]*
5	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]*
6	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]*
7	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]*
8	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]*
9	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]*
10	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]*

11	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]*
12	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]*
13	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]*
14	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]*
15	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]*
16	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]*

Use
Ask Rentp

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) *// in rented accomodation*

Soft Check: If *(More Than 4 Mentions At Rentp) // Number of people renting the property is greater than 4*

Rentll. *Landlord of rented accommodation*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the heading 'INDIVIDUALS' in between response options 7 and 8

Text
Who is the accommodation rented from or provided by?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Local Authority/Council *{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}* / Northern Ireland Housing Executive *{if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland}*
2	New Town Commission or Corporation
3	Property company
4	Scottish Homes/Communities Scotland Scottish Special Housing Association *{if HHGRID.region = Scotland}*
5	Other Housing association, cooperative or charitable trust
6	Employer (ORGANISATION)
7	Other organisation
8	Relative
9	Employer (INDIVIDUAL)
10	Other individual

Use
Ask Rentll

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If ((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5)) *// in rented accomodation*

Rentf. *Accommodation rented furnished or other*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you rent your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Furnished
2	Partly furnished
3	Or unfurnished?

Use
Ask Rentf
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4|5 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4|5))* // in rented accomodation

---

Rent. *Net amount of last rent payment*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last rent payment, including any services or water charges but after any rebates?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 100% RENT REBATE CODE 0
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Rent
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))* // rented accommodation is not rent free

---

Rentwc. *Weeks covered by last rental payment*

Source
BHPS
Text
What period did this cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use
Ask Rentwc
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))* // rented accommodation is not rent free
And If *(rent > 0)* // last rental payment is provided

Soft Check: If *(Rent Amount Is Less Than 1,000 Per Year Or Greater Than 15,000 Per Year)* // rent is less than
1,000 per year or greater than 15,000 per year

Rentinc. *Rent includes payment for selected items*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Did your last rent include any payment for any of the following things?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Water and/or sewerage charges *{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}*
2	Heating or lighting or hot water
3	Council Tax *{if HHGRID.region = England/Scotland/Wales}* / Rates *{if HHGRID.region = Northern Ireland}*
96	None of these

Use
Ask Rentinc

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))* // *rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If *(rent > 0)* // *last rental payment is provided*

Renthb. *Receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

Source
BHPS

Text
Was any Housing Benefit such as rent rebate or rent allowance deducted from the last rent payment?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Renthb

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4))* // *rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If *(rent > 0)* // *last rental payment is provided*

Rentg. *Gross rent including Housing Benefit*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS

Text
So what would the last rent payment have been if Housing Benefit had not been deducted from it?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Rentg

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *((ff_HsOwnd = 3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR (HsOwnd = 3|4)) // rented accommodation is not rent free*
And If *(rent > 0) // last rental payment is provided*
And If *(renthb = 1) // receives rent rebate or rent allowance*

Fuelhave. *Types of fuel in accommodation*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of the following types of domestic fuel do you have in your accommodation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Electricity
2	Gas, including Calor Gas
3	Oil
4	Other fuel, including solid fuel
96	Or none of these?

Use
Ask Fuelhave

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*

Fuelduel. *Separate or combined gas and electricity bill*

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
Do you pay your gas and electric as one bill or separately?

Options

1	One bill
2	Separately

Use
Ask Fuelduel

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation*

Xpduely. *Amount spent on gas and electricity combined*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)

Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas and electricity combined?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
```
Ask Xpduely
```
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelhave = 2) // has gas and electricity in accommodation
And If (fuelduel = 1) // pay gas and electric as one bill
```

Soft Check: If *(XPDUELY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas and electricity combined in the last year*

Xpelecy. *Amount spent on electricity*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)
Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on electricity?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use
```
Ask Xpelecy
```
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (fuelhave = 1 & Fuelduel <>1) // has electricity and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill
```

Soft Check: If *(XPELECY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on electricity in the last year*

Xpgasy. *Amount spent on gas*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)
Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on gas including calor gas?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use
```
Ask Xpgasy
```
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (fuelhave = 2 & Fuelduel <>1) // has gas and does not pay gas and electricity as one bill
```

Soft Check: If *(XPGASY < 50 OR > 1000) // Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 1000 pounds on gas in the last year*

Xpoily. *Amount spent on oil*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)
Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on oil?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Xpoily
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(fuelhave = 3)* // *has oil in accommodation*

Soft Check: If *(XPOILY < 50 OR > 500)* // *Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on oil in the last year*

Xpsfly. *Amount spent on other fuel*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
ELSA (adapted)
Text
In the last year, since 1st [interview month] [interview year - 1], how much has your household spent on other fuel, including solid fuel?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Xpsfly
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(fuelhave = 4)* // *has other fuel type in accommodation*

Soft Check: If *(XPSFLY < 50 OR > 500)* // *Household has spent less than 50 pounds or more than 500 pounds on other types of fuel in the last year*

Heatch. *Household has central heating*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you have any form of central heating, including any electric storage heaters, in your (part of the) accommodation?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Heatch

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Hsctax. *Council tax band of accommodation*

Source

BHPS

Text

Could you please tell me which Council Tax band this accommodation is in? The bands run from Band A to Band H.

Interviewer Instruction

THIS MUST BE THE BAND SET BY THE COUNCIL, DO NOT ACCEPT INFORMANT'S OWN ESTIMATE OF VALUE OF PROPERTY.
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	ENGLAND BANDS: A up to £40000
2	B £40001 - 52000
3	C £52001 - 68000
4	D £68001 - 88000
5	E £88001 - 120000
6	F £120001 - 160000
7	G £160001 - 320000
8	H £320001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	SCOTLAND BANDS: A up to £27000
2	B £27001 - 35000
3	C £35001 - 45000
4	D £45001 - 58000
5	E £58001 - 80000
6	F £80001 - 106000
7	G £106001 - 212000
8	H £212001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent
1	WALES BANDS: A up to £30000
2	B £30001 - 39000
3	C £39001 - 51000
4	D £51001 - 66000
5	E £66001 - 90000
6	F £90001 - 120000
7	G £120001 - 240000
8	H £240001+
9	Household accommodation not valued separately/included in rent

Use

Ask Hsctax

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(region = 1|2|3 & OrigAdd = 2)* // *address in England, Wales or Scotland and living at new address*

Xphsdb. *Problems paying for housing*

Source

BHPS

Text

Many people find it hard to keep up with their housing payments. In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with your rent/mortgage?

Interviewer Instruction

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Xphsdb

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *((ff_HsOwnd = 2|3|4 & HsOwndChk = 1) OR HsOwnd = 2|3|4|97)* // in mortgaged or rented accommodation, not rent free

---

Xphsdct. *Problems paying Council Tax*

Source
FRS (adapted)

Text
In the last twelve months, have you ever found yourself behind with paying your Council Tax?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Xphsdct

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3 & Hsctax <> 9) | (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2 & HHGRID.region = 1|2|3))* // Address in England, Wales or Scotland and Council Tax band provided

---

Xphsdba. *Problems paying bills*

Source
FRS (adapted)

Text
Sometimes people are not able to pay every household bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up to date with all your household bills such as electricity, gas, water rates, telephone and other bills or are you behind with any of them?

Options

1	Up to date with all bills
2	Behind with some bills
3	Behind with all bills

Use
Ask Xphsdba

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Cduse. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Could you please tell me which of the following items you have in your (part of the) accommodation. Just tell me the numbers that apply.

Interviewer Instruction
IF COMBINED TV/VIDEO CODE 1 & 2
IF COMBINED WASHER/DRIER CODE 6 & 7
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Colour television
2	Video recorder/DVD player
3	Satellite dish/Sky TV
4	Cable TV
5	Deep freeze or fridge freezer (EXCLUDE: fridge only)
6	Washing machine
7	Tumble drier
8	Dish washer
9	Microwave oven
10	Home computer/PC (not games console)
11	Compact disc player (INCLUDE if part of a sound system)
12	Landline telephone
13	Mobile telephone (anyone in household)
96	Or none of the above?

Use
Ask Cduse

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*

Pchas. *Consumer durables in accommodation*

Source
New

Text
Do you have in your (part of the) accommodation a home computer/PC?

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE A GAMES CONSOLE.
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Pchas

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2) // Mode is telephone*

Pcnet. *Has access to the internet from home*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your household have access to the internet from home?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Pcnet

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(cduse = 10 | Pchas = 1)* // *there is a home computer in the household*

Pcbroad. *Broadband connection from home computer*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you have a broadband connection from your home computer?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Pcbroad

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(cduse = 10 | Pchas = 1)* // *there is a home computer in the household*
And If *(pcnet = 1)* // *household has access to the internet from home*

Conintro. *Food consumption intro*

Source
UKHLS IP1

Text
The next questions are about how much your household has spent in the last four weeks on food eaten at home and food bought outside the home. Please include expenditure for all household members even if you are not sure of the exact amounts other people spend.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask Conintro

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Xpfood1_g3. *Amount spent on food from supermarket*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
About how much has your household spent in total on food and groceries in the last four weeks from a supermarket or other food shop or market? Please do not include alcohol but do include non-food items such as paper products, home cleaning supplies and pet foods.

Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE MEALS OR SNACKS PURCHASED AND EATEN OUTSIDE THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use

Ask Xpfood1_g3
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Soft Check: If *(Xpfood1_g3 < 100 OR > 2000)* // *Household spent less than 100 pounds or more than 2000 pounds on food from a supermarket in the last four weeks*

Xpfdout_g3. *Amount spent on meals/snacks outside the home*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
And about how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on meals or snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks? Please include food bought from takeaways, restaurants, sandwich shops, work or school canteens but do not include alcohol.

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE TAKEAWAYS DELIVERED TO THE HOME
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpfdout_g3
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Soft Check: If *(Xpfdout > 2000)* // *Household spent more than 2000 pounds on meals and snacks purchased outside the home in the last four weeks*

Xpaltob_g3. *Amount spent on alcohol*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
UKHLS IP1 (adapted)

Text
About how much have you and other members of your household spent in total on alcohol in the last four weeks? Please include alcohol purchased from a supermarket or off licence and from pubs, restaurants or other venues.

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW ASK FOR ESTIMATE
ENTER 0 IF NOTHING SPENT
WRITE IN AMOUNT IN £

Use
Ask Xpaltob_g3
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Soft Check: If *(Xpaltob > 1000)* // *Household spent more than 1000 pounds on alcohol in the last four weeks*

Matdepa. *Material deprivation: holiday*

Source
FRS

Text

Next we have some questions about the sorts of things that some families/people have but which many people have difficulty finding the money for.

For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether you (and your family/partner) have it or not. Do you (and your family/partner) have...

A holiday away from home for at least one week a year, whilst not staying with relatives at their home?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepA

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Matdepb. *Material deprivation: social meal/drink*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Friends or family around for a drink or meal at least once a month?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepB

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Matdepc. *Material deprivation: shoes*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Two pairs of all weather shoes for all adult members of the family?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepC

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Matdepd. *Material deprivation: house*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to keep your house in a decent state of repair?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepD

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Matdepe. *Material deprivation: contents insurance*

Source

FRS

Text

(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Household contents insurance?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use

Ask MatdepE

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Matdepf. *Material deprivation: savings*

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to make regular savings of £10 a month or more for rainy days or retirement?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepF

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Matdepg. *Material deprivation: furniture*

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace any worn out furniture?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepG

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Matdeph. *Material deprivation: electrical goods*

Source
FRS

Text
(Do you and your family/partner have...)

Enough money to replace or repair major electrical goods such as a refrigerator or a washing machine, when broken?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE

ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I/We have this
2	I/We would like to have this but cannot afford this at the moment
3	I/We do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask MatdepH

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*

Hheat. *Adequate heating*

Source
FRS

Text
For the next question please just answer yes or no. In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE CAN'T AFFORD IT AS NO

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Doesn't apply

Use
Ask Hheat

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*

Cdephave1. *Family holiday*

Source
FRS

Text
The next questions are about all the children you [NAME] (and your partner) are responsible for in this household. Please think about your children when answering these questions
For each of the following things please tell me the number from the showcard which best explains whether your child/children has/have it or not. Does your child have/do your children have...

A family holiday away from home for at least one week a year?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave1

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

Cdephave2. *Own bedrooms*

Source
FRS

Text
And are there enough bedrooms for every child of 10 or over of a different sex to have their own bedroom?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave2

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.N10TO15 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 10 to 15 in the household*

Cdephave3. *Leisure equipment*

Source
FRS

Text
(Does your child have/do your children have...)

Leisure equipment such as sports equipment or a bicycle?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave3

Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

Cdephave4. *Celebrations on special occassions*

Source
FRS
Text
(Does your child have/do your children have...)

Celebrations on special occassions such as birthdays, Christmas or other religious festivals?
Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) has/have this
2	Child(ren) would like to have this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CDepHave4
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

Cdepdo1. *Go swimming at least once a month*

Source
FRS
Text
I now want to ask some questions about whether or not your children can afford to do a number of different activities. Please choose your answer from this card. Does your child/do your children...

Go swimming at least once a month?
Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CdepDo1
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

Cdepdo2. *Do a hobby/leisure activity*

Source
FRS
Text
(Does your child/do your children...)

Do a hobby or leisure activity?
Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION
Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CdepDo2
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

Cdepdo3. *Have friends over*

Source
FRS
Text
(Does your child/do your children...)

Have friends around for tea or a snack once a fortnight?
Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
ON ALL ITEMS THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Chil(ren) do not want/need to do this at the moment
4	Does not apply

Use
Ask CdepDo3
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0)* // *One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

Cplay. *Toddler attends social group*

Source
FRS
Text
Does your child/do your children go to a toddler group, nursery or playgroup at least once a week?
Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) does/do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) at primary school

Use
Ask CPlay
Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS05 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 5 in the household*

Cdeptrp. *Child goes on school trips*

Source
FRS

Text

Does your child/do your children go on school trips?

Interviewer Instruction

PRIORITY ORDER OF CODES IS 2: CANNOT AFFORD, 3: DOESN'T NEED, 1: (ALL) HAVE
THIS IS THE RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Child(ren) do this
2	Child(ren) would like to do this but we cannot afford this at the moment
3	Child(ren) do not want/need this at the moment
4	Does not apply/Child(ren) not at school

Use

Ask CdepTrp

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *((GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS615 > 0) OR (CPlay = 4)) // One or more children aged 6 to 15 in the household OR
children under 6 that are already at school*

Cdelply. *Space outdoors to play*

Source
FRS

Text

For the next question just answer yes or no. Does your child/do your children have an outdoor space or facilities where they can play safely?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Cdelply

Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKIDS015 > 0) // One or more children aged 0 to 15 in the household*

Ncars. *Number of cars in household*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text

How many cars or vans in total does your household own or have continuous use of?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES IF AVAILABLE FOR PRIVATE USE
EXCLUDE VEHICLES SOLELY FOR CARRIAGE OF GOODS
ENTER NUMBER
ENTER 0 IF NO CARS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask Ncars
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Soft Check: If *(Ncars > 10) // More than 10 cars in household*

Carown. *Household member owns vehicle*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do (any of) you own this/these vehicle(s) or is it a company vehicle?
Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE VEHICLES BEING BOUGHT ON HIRE PURCHASE
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Owned by household
2	Company vehicle(s)
3	Both owned and company vehicles

Use
Ask CarOwn
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(ncars > 0) // has a car/van*

Carval. *Value vehicle(s) less amount outstanding*

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source
BHPS
Text
If you sold your vehicle(s) approximately how much would you expect to get at current prices minus anything you still owe on it/them?
Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE COMPANY VEHICLES
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask CarVal
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(CarOwn = 1|3) // Owns a car*

Soft Check: If *(CarVal >=100000) // Value of car is 100,000 or more*

Hhendtimeb. *Second end time household interview*

Use
Compute HHEndTimeB = take From System Clock;
Modules

Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*

Hhintlang. *Language HH questionnaire completed in*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
RECORD LANGUAGE HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use
Ask HHIntLang
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Hhwhoint. *Who conducted HH interview*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted the interview

Use
Ask HHWhoInt
Modules
Module Household_w2. *Household Questionnaire*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(HHIntLang > 0)* // *Interview carried out in language other than English*

Module *Demographics module*

Use
Use Demographics_w2

Indstime. *Individual interview start time*

Use
Compute IndSTime = take From System Clock;
Modules

Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Istrtdat. *Interview start date*

Use
Compute IStrtDat = take From System Calender;
Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Intro. *Individual interview intro*

Text
This interview is completely voluntary, if we should come to any question that you don't want to answer, just let me know and we'll go onto the next question.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask Intro
Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Chknam. *Confirm respondent's name*

Source
BHPS
Text
I'd like to start with some questions about yourself and where you live. First, can I confirm the details already given in the opening part of the interview.

Your name is *[ForNam]* *[SurNam]*?

Options

1	Name is correct
2	Name needs amending

Use
Ask ChkNam
Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Hard Check: If *(ChkNam Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // Name needs amending, return to HHGrid to amend*

Chksex. *Confirm respondent's sex*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE SEX OF RESPONDENT

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use
Ask ChkSex
Modules

Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Hard Check: If *(ChkSex Should Match Sex On HHGrid) // Sex should match that on Household Grid. Return to Grid to amend if not*

Chkdob. *Confirmed date of birth*

Source
BHPS

Text
And your date of birth is [DOB from household grid] ?

Options

1	Yes, correct
2	No, needs ammending

Use
Ask ChkDOB

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Universe
If *(DOB Given In Full On HHGRID) // DOB given in full on household grid*

Hard Check: If *(ChkDOB Needs Amending, Return To HHGrid) // DOB needs amending, return to HHGRid to amend*

Mvever. *Lived at address whole life*

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you personally lived at this address your whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MvEver

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*

Mvmnth. *Month moved to current address*

Source
BHPS

Text
When did you personally move to **this** address?

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD **MONTH** AT THIS QUESTION AND YEAR AT THE NEXT.

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May

6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask MvMnth

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life*

Mvyr. *Year moved to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS.

Use
Ask MvYr

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(MvEver = 2) // not lived at current address whole life*

Lkmove. *Prefers to move house*

Source
BHPS

Text
If you could choose, would you stay here in your present home or would you prefer to move somewhere else?

Options

| 1 | Stay here |
| 2 | Prefer to move |

Use
Ask LkMove

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Xpmove. *Expects to move in next year*

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you may not want to move, do you expect you will move in the coming year *{if LkMove=1}* / Do you expect you will move in the coming year *{if LkMove=2}* ?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask XPMove

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Source
BHPS

Text
Which of these **best** describes your current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Which of the following **best** describes your current employment situation?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JbStat

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Mlstatchk. *Present legal marital status check*

Source
UKHLS
Text
We have your **legal** marital status as [MARSTAT]. Is this correct?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MLSTATChk
Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*
Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & HHGRID_W2.MARSTAT <> DK|REF) // *new entrant never interviewed and marital status is not DK/REF*

MIstat. *Present legal marital status*

Source
BHPS
Notes
MLSTAT is autofilled from HHGRID.MARSTAT where HHGRID.MARSTAT is correct
Text
What is your current legal marital status? Are you...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use
Ask MLSTAT
Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*
Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) & ((HHGRID_W2.MARSTAT = DK|REF) | (MLSTATChk = 2)) // *new entrant never interviewed and grid martial status is DK/REF or is incorrect in grid*

Drive. *Respondent has driving licence*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you have a full UK driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask DRIVE
Modules

Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Universe

If *(((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_drive = 2 | Ff_drive = MIS) & DVAge >=17) // new entrant never interviewed or did not have a driving licence at previous interview or fed-forward data is missing and is aged 17 or over*

Caruse. *Has use of car or van*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you normally have access to a car or van that you can use whenever you want to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask CARUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Universe
If *(DRIVE = 1 | Ff_drive = 1) // has a driving licence*

Mobuse. *Has mobile phone*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MOBUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Netuse. *Frequency of using the internet*

Source
UKHLS

Text
How often do you use the internet for your personal use?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'NEVER USE' PROBE 'IS THAT BECAUSE YOU HAVE NO ACCESS AT HOME, WORK OR ELSEWHERE?'

Options

1	SPONTANEOUS: No access at home, at work or elsewhere
2	Never use
3	Less than once a month
4	Once a month
5	Several times a month
6	Several times a week
7	Every day

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NETUSE

Modules
Module Demographics_w2. *Demographics module*

Module *Initial Conditions module*

Use
Use Initialconditions_w2

Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Were you born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use
Ask Ukborn

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*

Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country were you born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain

10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(ukborn= 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

Plboth. *'Other' country of birth*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use
Ask PLBOTH

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(ukborn= 5)* // *Not born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNC = 97)* // *Born in other country*

Plbornuk. *UK county of birth*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram lookup for County name.
Text
In which UK **county** were you born?

Interviewer Instruction
START TYPING COUNTY NAME.
USE ALT T TO SWITCH TO SEARCH FOR ANY TEXT IN COUNTY NAME.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE 'ZZZ'.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask PLBORNUK
Modules

Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK*

Plbornuko. *Uncoded UK county of birth*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN NAME OF OTHER COUNTY

Use
Ask PLBornUKO

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN < 5) // Born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNUK = 997) // Born in other county*

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did you first come to this country to live, even if you have spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask YR2UK4

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK*

Citzn. *Citizenship*

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you a UK citizen, a citizen of your country of birth or a citizen of another country? If you have citizenship of more than one country please tell me all of them.

Interviewer Instruction
CITIZENSHIP MEANS YOU ARE ENTITLED TO HOLD A PASSPORT ISSUED BY THAT COUNTRY
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	UK citizen
2	Citizen of country of birth
3	Citizen of other country

Use
Ask CITZN

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

Citzno. *Citizenship of other country*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What is your present citizenship? If you have dual citizenship please tell me both.

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER CITIZENSHIP
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask CITZNO

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(UKBORN = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*
And If *(CITZN = 3)* // *Citizen of other country*

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Source
BHPS/LFS

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Can you tell me the **highest** educational or school qualification you have obtained?

Interviewer Instruction
PRIORITY FROM 1 = HIGHEST TO 15 = LOWEST
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IN ORDER. STOP AND CODE FIRST QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY RESPONDENT.
Delete
Showcard

Use

Ask QFHIGH

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did you gain this qualification in the UK?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask QUALOC

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15)* // *Has a University First Degree, Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification*

Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ
9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
And what vocational or other qualifications do you have, if any?
Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FOR OTHER QUALIFICATIONS.
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask QFVoc
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Source
BHPS
Text
How old were you when you left school?
Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use
Ask SCHOOL
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND
Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) // new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1) // Left school*

Schlloc. *Place of school*

Source
UKHLS
Text
And where was your school...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	England

2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Or outside the UK?

Use
Ask SchlLoc

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Left school*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BIRTHY > 1981 AND SCHOOL = 1 AND SCEND <> MIS)* // *Aged 16 or over and born since 1981 and school leaving age given*

Schcode. *School code*

Decimals	Width
0	6

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Please use Trigram school lookup for school name.

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN ANY PART OF SCHOOL NAME AND ADDRESS. TYPE IN MORE DETAIL TO NARROW DOWN THE SELECTION.
IF UNABLE TO CODE TYPE ZZZ.
IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED, SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchCode

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))* // *Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school*

Schok. *School details correct*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Are the details reported below correct?

[SCHNAME]

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask SchOK

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))* // *Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school*
And If *(SCHCODE = 1-999996)* // *School identified*

Schname. *School name if not coded*

Source
UKHLS

Notes
Schools identified in the lookup file at SchCode are autofilled into SchName in the data.

Text
What is/was the name of your school?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN FULL NAME AND POSTCODE. IF ASKED WHY SCHOOL NAME IS WANTED SEE HELP SCREEN F9

Use
Ask SchName

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 AND HHGRID.BirthY > 1981 AND (SCHLLOC < 5 | SCHOOL = 3))* // *Aged 16 or over and attended school in the UK or still at school*
And If *(SCHCODE = 999997)* // *School name not found using lookup file*

Fenow. *Still in further education*

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old were you when you left college or university, or when you finished or stopped your course?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RETURNED TO COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY AS A MATURE STUDENT AND COURSE NOT FINISHED, CODE 3

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	At college/university

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Left school*

Feend. *Further education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN AGE RESPONDENT LEFT COLLEGE/UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
Module Initialconditions_w2. *Initial Conditions module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Left school*
And If *(FENOW = 1)* // *Left college or university*

Module *Own First Job module*

Use
Use Ownfirstjob_w2

J1none. *Still in full-time education / never had a job*

Source
Adapted from BHPS

Scripting Notes
The SPONTANEOUS category comes first to match the response options in J1NONE on BHPS data

Text
Since leaving full-time education, have you ever had a paid job?

Options

1	SPONTANEOUS Still in full-time education
2	Never had a paid job
3	Had a paid job

Use
Ask J1NONE

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat <> 1|2)) *// new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is not employed or self-employed*

J1soc00. *First job (SOC) after leaving school*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was **your own** first job after leaving full-time education? Please tell me the exact job title and describe the work you did.

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN JOB TITLE AND DESCRIPTION

Use
Ask J1SOC00

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe
If *(J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2)) // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed*

J1semp. *Employee or self-employed: First job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use
Ask J1SEMP

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe

If *(J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))* // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed

J1boss. *Hired employees: First job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask J1BOSS

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe
If *(J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))* // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If *(J1SEMP = 2)* // first job was self-employed

J1mngr. *Managerial duties: first job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/Supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use
Ask J1MNGR

Modules
Module Ownfirstjob_w2. *Own First Job module*

Universe
If *(J1NONE = 3 | (Ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1) & (DEMOGRAPHICS.jbstat = 1|2))* // had a first job after full-time education or is new entrant never interviewed (excluding rising 16 year olds) and current economic activity is employed or self-employed
And If *(J1SEMP = 1)* // first job was employed

Module *Parental Education module*

Use
Use Parentaleducation_w2

Paedqf. *Father's educational qualifications*

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking first about your father's educational qualifications, which of these best describes the type of qualifications your father gained?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	He did not go to school at all
2	He left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	He left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	He gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	He gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PAEDQF
Modules
Module Parentaleducation_w2. *Parental Education module*
Universe
If *(ff_sampst = OSM & Ff_monthly In (JY1..DE2))* // *Original sample member to be interviewed after 8-July 2010 i.e. July year 1 to December year 2*

Maedqf. *Mother's educational qualifications*

Source
BHPS

Text
And your mother? Which of these best describes the type of qualifications your mother gained?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	She did not go to school at all
2	She left school with no qualifications or certificates
3	She left school with some qualifications or certificates
4	She gained further qualifications or certificates after leaving school (e.g. an apprenticeship, nursing or teaching qualification, City and Guilds certificates)
5	She gained a university degree or higher degree
97	Other
98	Don't know

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MAEDQF
Modules
Module Parentaleducation_w2. *Parental Education module*
Universe
If *(ff_sampst = OSM & Ff_monthly In (JY1..DE2))* // *Original sample member to be interviewed after 8-July 2010 i.e. July year 1 to December year 2*

Module *Educational Aspirations module*

Use
Use Educationalaspirations_w2

Edtype. *Type of educational institution attending*

Source
BHPS
Text
Are you...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	At School
2	At Sixth Form College
3	At Further Education (FE) College
4	At Higher Education (HE) College
5	or at University?

Use
Ask EdType
Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*
Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*

Edasp. *Highest level exam like to get b/f leave school*

Source
BHPS
Text
What are the highest level exams you would like to gain before you leave school?

Options

1	GCSE/Standards/GNVQ Foundation/GNVQ Intermediate/NVQ1/NVQ2
2	AS Levels/AVCE Part
3	A Levels/Highers/NVQ3/AVCE Single/AVCE Double
97	Other qualifications

Use
Ask EdAsp
Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*
Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *(EdType = 1,2)* // *Currently at school or Sixth Form College*

Fedlik. *Likelihood of entering further education*

Source
BHPS
Text
How likely is it that you will go to college or university when you finish school, even if you take a gap year between? Is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Fairly likely
3	Not very likely
4	Or not at all likely?
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends

Use
Ask FedLik

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *(EdType = 1,2)* // *Currently at school or Sixth Form College*

Fednt. *Reasons not going on to further education*

Source
BHPS

Text
What is the **main** reason you might not go on to further full-time education?

Options

1	Having school qualification is enough
2	Have decided on a specific career
3	Want to work and earn money
4	Cost of education too high
5	Depends on grades
6	Not academic enough
7	Just don't want to go
8	Want to travel
9	Undecided about it
97	Other reason

Use
Ask FedNt

Modules
Module Educationalaspirations_w2. *Educational Aspirations module*

Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full time student*
And If *(EdType = 1,2)* // *Currently at school or Sixth Form College*
And If *(FedLik > 2)* // *Going on to further education is not very likely or not at all likely*

Module *young adults module*

Use
Use Youngadults_w2

Ocimpa. *Occupation: Important: Job Security*

Source
BHPS

Text
Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. Please look at this card and tell me how important each of the following aspects are for you. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

Future job security?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

    Text

Different things can be important when deciding what type of occupation you want to follow. I'm going to read a list of things and for each one tell me whether it is 'Very Important', 'Important', 'Not Important' or 'Not At All Important'. When thinking about an occupation, how important is....

Future job security?

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPA

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Ocimpb. *Occupation: Important: High income*

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Having a job with a high income?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

    Interviewer Instruction
    REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
    Delete
    Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPB

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Ocimpe. *Occupation: Important: Lot leisure time*

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation that leaves you with a lot of time for leisure?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

    Interviewer Instruction

REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPE
Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *aged 16 - 21*

Ocimpf. *Occupation: Important: Interesting job*

Source
BHPS
Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which interests you?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPF
Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *aged 16 - 21*

Ocimpi. *Occupation: Important: Contribute to soc.*

Source
BHPS
Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which makes a contribution to society?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPI

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *aged 16 - 21*

Ocimpk. *Occupation: Important: Time for family*

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation which leaves you with enough time for family life?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

    Interviewer Instruction
    REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
    Delete
    Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPK

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *aged 16 - 21*

Ocimpl. *Occupation: Important: Job help others*

Source
BHPS

Text
(When thinking about the occupation you want to follow, how important is...)

Finding an occupation in which you can help others?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Important
3	Not important
4	Not at all important

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

    Interviewer Instruction
    REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
    Delete
    Showcard

Use
Ask OCIMPL

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe

If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Futra. *Likelihood: Gain training/uni place*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
Please look at this card and tell me on a scale from 0% to 100% how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future.If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.

How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> On a scale from 0% to 100%, where 0% means 'No chance of happening' and 100% means 'Totally likely to happen', how likely it is that the following events will happen in your life in the future. If any of the following events have already happened, just let me know.
>
> How likely is it that you will...Gain training or a University place in your preferred field?
>
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRA

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRA > 100 AND FUTRA <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Futrb. *Likelihood: Successfully finish studies*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Successfully finish your training or University studies?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRB
Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRB > 100 AND FUTRB <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Futrc. *Likelihood: Find a suitable job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Find a job in your field?
Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100
Showcard
TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
ENTER 0-100
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRC
Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRC > 100 AND FUTRC <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Futrd. *Likelihood: Be successful*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be successful and get ahead?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS
> 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRD

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRD > 100) // Value exceeds 100%*

Futre. *Likelihood: Become long-term unemployed*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Become long-term unemployed?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS
> 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRE

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRE > 100 AND FUTRE <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Futrf. *Likelihood: Kept back in job*

Decimals	Width

0	3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be kept back in your job due to family reasons. e.g. raising children?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRF

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRF > 100) // Value exceeds 100%*

Futrg. *Likelihood: Be self-employed*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Be self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRG

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRG > 100 AND FUTRG <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Futrh. *Likelihood: Working abroad*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Work abroad at some time?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
 Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRH

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRH > 100 AND FUTRH <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Futri. *Likelihood: Marry at some time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Marry at some time?
Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100
Showcard
TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRI
Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRI > 100 AND FUTRI <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Futrj. *Likelihood: Cohabit*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Live together unmarried with a partner?
Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.

ENTER 0-100
Showcard
TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRJ
Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRJ > 100 AND FUTRJ <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Futrk. *Likelihood: Have a child*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'
Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have a child?
Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100
Showcard
TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRK
Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22) // aged 16 - 21*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRK > 100 AND FUTRK <> 995) // Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Futrl. *Likelihood: Have several children*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Showcard to show horizontal line from 0% to 100% with end points labelled: 0% labelled 'No chance will happen' and 100% labelled 'Totally likely to happen'

Text
(And, how likely is it that you will...)

Have several children?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.

ENTER 0-100

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY 'WHERE 0% MEANS 'NO CHANCE OF HAPPENING' AND 100% MEANS 'TOTALLY LIKELY TO HAPPEN'
> CODE 995 IF DOES NOT APPLY OR HAS ALREADY HAPPENED.
> ENTER 0-100
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask FUTRL

Modules
Module Youngadults_w2. *young adults module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.DVAge > 15 & HHGRID.DVAge < 22)* // *aged 16 - 21*
And If *(FUTRK > 0)* // *Is likely to have a child*

Hard Check: If *(FUTRL > 100 AND FUTRL <> 995)* // *Value exceeds 100% and is not already done*

Module *Family Background module*

Use
Use Familybackground_w2

Paju. *Father not working when resp. aged 14*

Source
BHPS

Text
Thinking back to when you were 14 years old, was your father working at that time?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Father working
2	Father not working
3	Father deceased
4	Father not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask PAJU

Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*

Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

Pasoc00. *Father's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source
BHPS
Text
What job was your father doing at that time?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask PasOc00
Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If (PAJU = 1) // *Father working when respondent aged 14*

Maju. *Mother not working when resp. aged 14*

Source
BHPS
Text
And was your mother working when you were 14?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Mother working
2	Mother not working
3	Mother deceased
4	Mother not living with respondent so don't know

Use
Ask MAJU
Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

Masoc00. *Mother's occupation (SOC 2000), resp. aged 14*

Source
BHPS
Text
What job was your mother doing at that time?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR JOB TITLE AND WORK DONE

Use
Ask MasOc00
Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
Universe
If ((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1) // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If (MAJU = 1) // *Mother working when respondent aged 14*

Pacob. *Country father born in*

Source
UKHLS
Text
In which country was your **father** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask PaCOB
Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

Pacobo. *Country father born in (other)*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask PaCOBO
Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(PaCOB = 97)* // *Father born in other country*

Payruk. *Father ever lived in UK*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Has your father ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Father lived in UK
2	Father never lived in UK

Use
Ask PaYrUK
Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(PACOB>4)* // *Father not born in the UK*

Macob. *Country mother born in*

Source
UKHLS
Text
In which country was your **mother** born?

Options

1	England
2	Scotland
3	Wales
4	Northern Ireland
5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask MaCOB
Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed,*

excluding rising 16 year olds

Macobo. *Country mother born in (other)*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER COUNTRY

Use
Ask MaCOBO
Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(MaCOB = 97)* // *Mother born in other country*

Mayruk. *Mother ever lived in UK*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Has your mother ever lived in the UK?

Options

1	Mother lived in UK
2	Mother never lived in UK

Use
Ask MaYrUK
Modules
Module Familybackground_w2. *Family Background module*
Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS) & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *proxy last wave, non-interviewed adult or new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(MACOB>4)* // *Mother not born in UK*

Module *Ethnicity and National Identity module*

Use
Use Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2

Natid. *National identity*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Looking at this card, what do you consider your national identity to be? You may choose as many or as few as apply.
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Scottish

4	Northern Irish
5	British
6	Irish
97	Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
I'm going to read a list of 6 National Identities. Please tell me all that you consider yourself to be. Would you say you are...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT...

PROBE "ANY OTHERS?"
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask NatID
Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed*

Natido. *National identity other specified*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What other national identity is that?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NatIDO
Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(NatID = 97)* *// Other national identity*

Racel. *Ethnic group*

Source
As per Census 2011 test version
Scripting Notes
Please can we have the response options grouped on the showcard as follows...1-4 under the heading 'White', 5-8 under the heading 'Mixed',
9-13 under the heading 'Asian or Asian British', 14-16 under the heading 'Black/African/Caribbean/Black British' and 17-97 under the heading
'Other Ethnic Group'.
Text
What is your ethnic group?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	British/English/Scottish/Welsh/Northern Irish
2	Irish
3	Gypsy or Irish Traveller
4	Any other White background
5	White and Black Caribbean
6	White and Black African
7	White and Asian
8	Any other mixed background

9	Indian
10	Pakistani
11	Bangladeshi
12	Chinese
13	Any other Asian background
14	Caribbean
15	African
16	Any other Black background
17	Arab
97	Any other ethnic group

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NEEDED
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RACEL
Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*

Racelo. *Other ethnic group (write in)*

Source
As per Census 2011 test version
Text
What other ethnic group is that?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask RACELO
Modules
Module Ethnicityandnationalidentity_w2. *Ethnicity and National Identity module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(RACEL = 04, 08, 13, 16, 97)* // *Any 'other' ethnic group*

Module *Childhood Language module*

Use
Use Childhoodlanguage_w2

Kidlang. *Childhood language*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What language was spoken in your home when you were a child?
Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE, SELECT THE MAIN LANGUAGE

Options

1	English
2	Welsh
3	Gaelic
4	French
5	German

6	Italian
7	Polish
8	Spanish
9	Arabic
10	Bengali
11	Gujarati
12	Punjabi
13	Urdu
14	Somali
15	Cantonese
16	Hindi
17	Sylheti
18	Mandarin
97	Other language

Use
Ask KidLang

Modules
Module Childhoodlanguage_w2. *Childhood Language module*

Kidlango. *Other childhood language*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN

Use
Ask KidLangO

Modules
Module Childhoodlanguage_w2. *Childhood Language module*

Universe
If *(Kidlang = 97)* // *Other childhood language*

Module *Ethnic Identity module*

Use
Use Ethnicidentity_w2

Note
This module is not to be asked in Telephone Interviews

Ethid2. *Importance of language spoken at home*

Source
UKHLS

Text
I'd now like to ask you a few questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is **the language spoken in your home when you were a child** to your sense of who you are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are?

(REPEAT IF NECESSARY: How important is **the language spoken in your home when you were a child** to your sense of who you are?)

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE LANGUAGE SPOKEN AT HOME WHEN RESPONDENT WAS A CHILD THEN ASK FOR THE MAIN LANGUAGE SPOKEN

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am

4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId2

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(CHILDHOODLANGUAGE.KidLang > 1 & CHILDHOODLANGUAGE.KidLang < 98)* // *language brought up in was not*
English

Ethid3. *Importance of English language*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is the **English language** to your sense of who you are? *{if KidLang > 1 & KidLang < 98}* / I'd now like to ask you a few
questions about your ethnic identity. Please look at this card and tell me: How important is **the English language** to your sense of who you
are? Is it very important, fairly important, not very important or not at all important to your sense of who you are? *{if KidLang = 1}*

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId3

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Ethid4a. *Importance of own religion*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **your religion** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId4a

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

And If *(ff_OPRLG = 1)* // *Belongs to a religion*

Ethid4b. *Importance of religion brought up in*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **the religion you were brought up in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId4b

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(ff_OPRLG = 2 & (Ff_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (Ff_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97)))* // *Does not belong to a religion but was
brought up in a particular religion*

Ethid5. *Importance of region/city where live*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **the region or city where you live** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId5

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

Ethid6. *Importance of country where born*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **the country where you were born** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId6

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(ff_UKBORN = 5) // Not born in the UK*

Ethid7. *Importance of region/city where grew up*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **the region or city where you grew up** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId7

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Ethid8. *Importance of mother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **the country your mother was born in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId8

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If (ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

Ethid9. *Importance of father's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **the country your father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId9

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob) // Own country of birth is not the same as father's
country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth
```

Ethid10. *Importance of maternal grandmother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **the country your mother's monther was born in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId10

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If ((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob)) // Own
country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal
grandmother's country of birth
```

Ethid11. *Importance of maternal grandfather's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **the country your mother's father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId11

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth*

Ethid12. *Importance of paternal grandmother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how important is **the country your father's mother was born in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use
Ask EthId12

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth*

Ethid13. *Importance of paternal grandfather's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **the country your father's father was born in** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId13

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob))* // *Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth*

Ethid14. *Importance of skin colour*

Source

UKHLS

Text

And how important is **the colour of your skin** to your sense of who you are?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important to my sense of who I am
2	Fairly important to my sense of who I am
3	Not very important to my sense of who I am
4	Not at all important to my sense of who I am

Use

Ask EthId14

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

Ethclose1. *Closeness to speaker of same language*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

Please look at this card and tell me: How do you feel when you meet someone who speaks the same language spoken in your home when you were a child? Do you feel very happy, fairly happy, neither happy nor unhappy, fairly unhappy or very unhappy?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose1
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

Ethclose2a. *Closeness to someone of same religion as own*

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'
Text
Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose2a
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(ff_OPRLG = 1)* // *Belongs to a religion*

Ethclose2b. *Closeness to someone of same religion as brought up in*

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on this showcard above the response options which says 'I feel...'
Text
Using the same card, how do you feel when you meet someone who has the same religion as you were brought up in?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose2b
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(ff_OPRLG = 2 & (Ff_OPRLG0 > 1 OR (Ff_OPRLG0NI = 1..14,97)))* // *Does not belong to a religion but was*
brought up in a particular religion

Ethclose3. *Closeness to compatriot*

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'
Text
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as you?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose3
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Ethclose4a. *Closeness to someone of same region as brought up in*

Source
UKHLS
Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'
Text
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city as you were brought up in?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose4a
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*

GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

Ethclose4b. *Closeness to someone of same region as currently live*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same region or city where you live?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose4b

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

Ethclose5. *Closeness to someone of mother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
And how do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose5

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob)* // *Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth*

Ethclose6. *Closeness to someone of father's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose6

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob)* // *Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth*

Ethclose7. *Closeness to someone of maternal grandmother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's mother?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose7

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob))* // *Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth*

Ethclose8. *Closeness to someone of maternal grandfather's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your mother's father?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose8

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and
mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as
maternal grandfather's country of birth*

Ethclose9. *Closeness to someone of paternal grandmother's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes

We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text

How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's mother?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use

Ask EthClose9

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) &
(Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal
grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal
grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same
as paternal grandmother's country of birth*

Ethclose10. *Closeness to someone of paternal grandfather's COB*

Source

UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who comes from the same country as your father's father?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose10

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth*

Ethclose11. *Closeness to someone with same skin colour*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
We would like a heading on the showcard above this response options which says 'I feel...'

Text
How do you feel when you meet someone who has the same skin colour as you?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very happy
2	Fairly happy
3	Neither happy nor unhappy
4	Fairly unhappy
5	Very unhappy

Use
Ask EthClose11

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*

Pride2. *Pride in language brought up in*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the language spoken at home when you were a child?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride2

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(EthId2 = 1|2)* // *The language spoken at home during childhood is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride4a. *Pride in own religion*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of your religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride4a

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(EthId4a = 1|2)* // *Own religion is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride4b. *Pride in religion brought up in*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the religion you were brought up in?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride4b

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(EthId4b = 1|2)* // *Religion brought up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride6. *Pride in birth country*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where you were born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride6

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(EthId6 = 1|2)* // *The country where respondent was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride7. *Pride in region brought up in*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the region or city you were brought up in?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride7

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(EthId7 = 1|2)* // *The region or city grew up in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride5. *Pride in region live in*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the region or city you live in?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride5

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(EthId5 = 1|2)* // *The region or city live in is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride8. *Pride in mother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where you mother was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride8

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(EthId8 = 1|2)* // *The country where mother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride9. *Pride in father's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your father was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride9

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(EthId9 = 1|2)* // *The country where father was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride10. *Pride in maternal grandmother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your mother's mother was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride10
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(EthId10 = 1|2)* // *The country where maternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride11. *Pride in maternal grandfather's COB*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your mother's father was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride11
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(EthId11 = 1|2)* // *The country where maternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride12. *Pride in paternal grandmother's COB*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your father's mother was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride12
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(EthId12 = 1|2)* // *The country where paternal grandmother was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride13. *Pride in paternal grandfather's COB*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you feel proud of the country where your father's father was born?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use
Ask Pride13
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *(EthId13 = 1|2)* // *The country where paternal grandfather was born is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Pride14. *Pride in colour of skin*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you feel proud of the colour of your skin?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Neither yes or no

Use

Ask Pride14

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(EthId14 = 1|2)* // *The colour of their skin is very or fairly important to respondent's sense of who they are*

Food1. *Eats food from where born*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where you were born?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food1

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*
Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant

Food2. *Eats food from mother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Using the same card, how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother was born?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use

Ask Food2

Modules

Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 |*
GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP*

Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant
And If *(ff_plbornc <> Ff_macob)* // *Own country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth*

Food3. *Eats food from father's COB*

Source
UKHLS
Text
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father was born?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use
Ask Food3
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pacob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_macob)* // *Own country of birth is not the same as father's country of birth AND father's country of birth is not the same as mother's country of birth*

Food4. *Eats food from maternal grandmother's COB*

Source
UKHLS
Text
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's mother was born?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use
Ask Food4
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgmrob))* // *Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandmother's country of birth*

Food5. *Eats food from maternal grandfather's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your mother's father was born?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use
Ask Food5

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_mgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_mgprob))* // *Own country of birth is not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as maternal grandfather's country of birth*

Food6. *Eats food from paternal grandmother's COB*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's mother was born?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use
Ask Food6

Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1))* // *did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgmrob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgmrob))* // *Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandmother's country of birth*

Food7. *Eats food from paternal grandfather's COB*

Source
UKHLS
Text
And how often do you eat the food that is typical of the country where your father's father was born?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Every day
2	3 - 6 days a week
3	1 - 2 days a week
4	Less than once a week but at least once a month
5	Less than once a month but at least once every six months
6	Rarely or never
7	SPONTANEOUS: Only on special occasions

Use
Ask Food7
Modules
Module Ethnicidentity_w2. *Ethnic Identity module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ff_ivlolw = 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NEWIMM = 1)) // did a full interview last wave and is in the EMBoost sample, GP Comparison sample or LDA sample or is a recent immigrant*
And If *((ff_plbornc <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pacob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_macob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgmrob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_mgprob <> Ff_pgprob) & (Ff_pgmrob <> Ff_pgprob)) // Own country of birth is not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND father's and mother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND maternal grandfather's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth AND paternal grandmother's country of birth not the same as paternal grandfather's country of birth*

Module *Religion module*

Use
Use Religion_w2

Oprlg. *Whether belong to a religion*

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Text
Do you regard yourself as belonging to any particular religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask OPRLG
Modules
Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1 & (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1 | HHGRID.Region = 4)) // new entrant never interviewed and is in the EM boost, GP comparison, a low density EM area with a non-white background or resident in Northern Ireland*

Oprlg0ni. *Religion brought up in: NI*

Source
NISRA/CSU
Text
Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
96	No religion
97	Any other religion

Use
Ask OPRLG0NI
Modules
Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 4)* // *Lives in Northern Ireland*
And If *(OPRLG = 2)* // *Does not belong to a religion*

Nirel. *Religion: NI*

Source
Adapted from NI harmonised question
Text
What is your religion, even if you are not practising?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Catholic
2	Presbyterian
3	Church of Ireland
4	Methodist
5	Baptist
6	Free Presbyterian
7	Brethren
8	Protestant - not specified
9	Other Christian
10	Buddhist
11	Hindu
12	Jewish
13	Muslim
14	Sikh
97	Any other religion

Use
Ask NIRel
Modules
Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 4)* // *Lives in Northern Ireland*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Does belong to a religion*

Nireloth. *Religion (other): NI*

Source
NI harmonised question

Text
Please describe this other religion

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask NIRelOth

Modules
Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 4)* // *Lives in Northern Ireland*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Does belong to a religion*
And If *(NIRel = 97)* // *Other religion (NI)*

Niact. *Religion active: NI*

Source
NI harmonised question

Text
Do you consider that you are actively practising your religion?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask NIAct

Modules
Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 4)* // *Lives in Northern Ireland*
And If *(OPRLG = 1 | OPRLG0NI = 1-14,97)* // *Belongs to a religion or was brought up in a religion*

Oprlg0. *Religion brought up in: E/S/W*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Which religion were you brought up in?

Options

1	No religion
2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh

| 16 | Buddhist |
| 97 | Other |

Use
Ask OPRLG0
Modules
Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 1,2,3)* // *Lives in England, Wales or Scotland*
And If *(OPRLG = 2)* // *Does not belong to a religion*

Oprlg1. *Religion: E/S/W*

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Text
Which religion do you regard yourself as belonging to?

Options

2	Church of England/Anglican
3	Roman Catholic
4	Church of Scotland
5	Free Church or Free Presbyterian Church of Scotland
6	Episcopalian
7	Methodist
8	Baptist
9	Congregational/United Reform/URC
10	Other Christian
11	Christian (no denomination specified)
12	Muslim/Islam
13	Hindu
14	Jewish
15	Sikh
16	Buddhist
97	Other

Use
Ask OPRLG1
Modules
Module Religion_w2. *Religion module*
Universe
If *(HHGRID.region = 1,2,3)* // *Lives in England, Wales or Scotland*
And If *(OPRLG = 1)* // *Does belong to a religion*

Module *General Health module*

Use
Use Generalhealth_w2

Inthealth. *Health module intro*

Text
Next, we have some questions about your health.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask IntHealth

Modules
Module Generalhealth_w2. *General Health module*

Sf1. *General health*

Source
SF12

Text
In general, would you say your health is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	Poor

Use
Ask SF1

Modules
Module Generalhealth_w2. *General Health module*

Module *Nutrition module*

Use
Use Nutrition_w2

Usdairy. *Usual type of dairy consumption*

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
The next few questions are about your eating habits.

SHOWCARD

Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Whole milk
2	Semi-skimmed milk
3	Skimmed milk
4	Soya milk
5	Any other sort of milk

| 6 | SPONTANEOUS: Don't use milk |

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
The next few questions are about your eating habits. Can you tell me the main type of milk that you **usually** use? Is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

IF RESPONDENT DRINKS CALCIUM ENRICHED, POWDERED, LONG-LIFE MILK OR FLAVOURED MILK, ASK IF THAT MILK IS WHOLE, SEMI-SKIMMED OR SKIMMED AND CODE APPROPRIATELY.
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask UsDairy
Modules
Module Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module*

Usbread. *Type of bread eats most frequently*

Source
Adapted from Whitehall
Text
What type of bread do you eat **most frequently**?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	White
2	Wholemeal
3	Granary or wholegrain
4	Other brown
5	Both brown and white
6	SPONTANEOUS: Don't eat bread
7	Other type of bread

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask UsBread
Modules
Module Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module*

Wkfruit. *Days each week eat fruit*

Source
Adapted from HILDA
Text
Including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh fruit, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat fruit?
Interviewer Instruction
IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED
Showcard
TBC

Options

| 1 | Never |
| 2 | 1 - 3 Days |

| 3 | 4 - 6 Days |
| 4 | Every day |

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

IF QUERIED, FRUIT JUICE IS NOT TO BE INCLUDED
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WkFruit
Modules
Module Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module*

Wkvege. *Days each week eat vegetables*

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
Including tinned, frozen and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat vegetables? Do not include potatoes, crisps or chips

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	1 - 3 Days
3	4 - 6 Days
4	Every day

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Not counting potatoes, crisps or chips but including tinned, frozen, dried and fresh vegetables, on how many days in a **usual** week do you eat vegetables?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WkVege
Modules
Module Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module*

Fruvege. *Usual portion of fruit/veg eaten*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Notes
showcard used here contains pictures of one portion of various types of vegetables or fruit

Text
On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you **usually** eat? The showcard has some pictures that may give you an idea of what a portion looks like.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF PORTIONS

ONE PORTION IS EQUAL TO:

ONE CUP OF RAW VEGETABLES (ABOUT THE SIZE OF A FIST)

1/2 CUP OF COOKED VEGETABLES OR CHOPPED FRUIT (ABOUT THE SIZE OF 1/2 A FIST)

OR A SINGLE PIECE OF FRUIT.

Showcard
TBC
Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
On a day when you eat fruit or vegetables, how many portions of fruit and vegetables in total do you **usually** eat?
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask FruVege
Modules
Module Nutrition_w2. *Nutrition module*
Universe
If *(WkVege > 1 | WkFruit > 1)* // *If eats some vegetables in a usual week or eats some fruit in a usual week*

Soft Check: If *(FruVege > 10) // More than 10 portions of fruit or veg eaten in a day*

Module *Physical Activity module*

Use
Use Physicalactivity_w2

Wlk10m. *Done walking at least 10 minutes*

Source
Adapted from HSE
Text
I'd like you to think about all the walking you have done in the past four weeks either locally or away from here *{if CAPI}* / home *{if CATI}*. Please include any country walks, walking to and from work or college and any other walks that you have done.

In the past four weeks, have you done a continuous walk that lasted at least 10 minutes? That is, since *[DOI - 4 weeks]*.

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS: Can't walk at all

Use
Ask Wlk10m
Modules
Module Physicalactivity_w2. *Physical Activity module*

Daywlk. *Number of days walked at least 10 minutes*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
Adapted from HSE
Text
During the past four weeks, on how many days did you do a walk of at least 10 minutes? That is, since *[DOI - 4 weeks]*.
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask DayWlk
Modules
Module Physicalactivity_w2. *Physical Activity module*
Universe
If *(Wlk10m = 1)* // *Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks*

Wlk30min. *Number of days walked at least 30 minutes*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
Adapted from HSE

Text
On how many days in the last four weeks did you spend 30 minutes or more walking? This could be made up of more than one walk.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask Wlk30Min

Modules
Module Physicalactivity_w2. *Physical Activity module*

Universe
If *(Wlk10m = 1)* // *Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks*

Walkpace. *Average pace of walking*

Source
Adapted from HSE

Text
Which of the following best describes your usual walking pace...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	A slow pace
2	A steady average pace
3	A fairly brisk pace
4	Or a fast pace - at least 4 miles per hour?
5	SPONTANEOUS: None of these

Use
Ask WalkPace

Modules
Module Physicalactivity_w2. *Physical Activity module*

Universe
If *(Wlk10m = 1)* // *Has walked at least 10 minutes in the last 4 weeks*

Module *Smoking History module*

Use
Use Smokinghistory_w2

Smever. *Ever smoked cigarettes*

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you **ever** smoked a cigarette, a cigar or a pipe?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask SMEver

Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module*

Smnow. *Smoke cigarettes now*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask SMNow

Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module*

Universe
If *(SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes*

Ncigs. *Usual no. of cigarettes smoked per day*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Text
Approximately how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke, including those you roll yourself?

Interviewer Instruction
IF VARIES, PROBE FOR DAILY AVERAGE OVER LAST WEEK. IF LESS THAN 1 PER DAY, ENTER 0

ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

Use
Ask NCigs

Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module*

Universe
If *(SMEver = 1) // ever smoked cigarettes*
And If *(SMNow = 1) // smokes cigarettes nowadays*

Soft Check: If *(NCigs >= 40) // Smokes 40 or more cigarettes a day*

Smcigs. *Ever smoked cigarettes regularly*

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you ever smoked cigarettes regularly, that is at least one cigarette a day, or did you smoke them only occasionally?

Options

1	Smoked regularly, at least one per day
2	Smoke them only occasionally
3	SPONTANEOUS Never really smoked cigarettes, just tried them once or twice

Use
Ask SMCigs

Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module*

Universe
If *(SMEver = 1)* // *ever smoked cigarettes*
And If *(SMNow = 2)* // *does not smoke cigarettes nowadays*

Smncigs. *Number of cigarettes smoked in past*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Text
About how many cigarettes did you smoke in a day when you last smoked them regularly?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER PER DAY

Use
Ask SMNCigs
Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module*
Universe
If *(SMEver = 1)* // *ever smoked cigarettes*
And If *(SMNow = 2)* // *does not smoke cigarettes nowadays*
And If *(SMCigs = 1)* // *has smoked cigarettes regularly*

Soft Check: If *(SMNCigs >= 40)* // *Smoked 40 or more cigarettes a day*

Aglquit. *Age when last stopped smoking*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
How old were you when you last stopped smoking?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE

Use
Ask AGLQUIT
Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module*
Universe
If *(SMEver = 1)* // *ever smoked cigarettes*
And If *(SMNow = 2)* // *does not smoke cigarettes nowadays*
And If *(SMCigs = 1)* // *has smoked cigarettes regularly*

Soft Check: If *(AGLQUIT < 10)* // *Was under 10 years of age when last stopped smoking*

Smagbg. *Age when first started smoking*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
How old were you when you first started to smoke cigarettes regularly?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NEVER SMOKED CIGARETTES REGULARLY, ENTER 0

TYPE IN AGE

Use
Ask SMAgBg
Modules
Module Smokinghistory_w2. *Smoking History module*
Universe
If *(SMEver = 1)* // *ever smoked cigarettes*

Module *Disability module*

Use
Use Disability_w2

Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Source
FRS (adapted)
Text
Do you have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble you over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Health
Modules
Module Disability_w2. *Disability module*

Disdif. *Type of impairment or disability*

Source
FRS (adapted)
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Text
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of these areas of your life? Please read out the numbers from the card next to the ones which apply to you.

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE: WHICH OTHERS?
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Mobility (moving around at home and walking)
2	Lifting, carrying or moving objects
3	Manual dexterity (using your hands to carry out everyday tasks)
4	Continence (bladder and bowel control)
5	Hearing (apart from using a standard hearing aid)
6	Sight (apart from wearing standard glasses)
7	Communication or speech problems
8	Memory or ability to concentrate, learn or understand
9	Recognising when you are in physical danger
10	Your physical co-ordination (e.g. balance)
11	Difficulties with own personal care (e.g. getting dressed, taking a bath or shower)
12	Other health problem or disability
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Does this/Do these health problem(s) or disability(ies) mean that you have substantial difficulties with any of the following areas of your life?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask DisDif
Modules
Module Disability_w2. *Disability module*
Universe
If *(Health = 1)* // *Has a long-standing illness or disability*

Module *Caring module*

Use
Use Caring_w1

Caring. *Time at start of caring module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute CARING = from System Clock;
Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Aidhh. *Cares for sick/disabled/elderly in household*

Source
BHPS
Text
Is there anyone living with you who is sick, disabled or elderly whom you look after or give special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask AidHH
Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1)* // *More than one person in the household*

Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Maximum number of mentions: 16

Text
Who do you look after?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask AidHUA

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe
If *((HHGRID.HHSIZE - Number Of Absent Hhold Members) > 1)* // *More than one person in the household*
And If *(AidHH = 1)* // *Resp cares for someone in the household*

Aidxhh. *Non-residents cared for*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you provide some regular service or help for any sick, disabled or elderly person not living with you?

Interviewer Instruction
EXCLUDE HELP PROVIDED IN COURSE OF EMPLOYMENT
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask AidXHH

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Naidxhh. *Number of non-residents cared for*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people do you care for?

Use
Ask NAidXHH

Modules

Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe
If *(AidXHH = 1)* // *Non-resident cared for*

Soft Check: If *(NAidXHH > 5)* // *Number of non-residents cared for is greater than 5*

Aidhu1. *Caring: relation to 1st non-res dependent*

Source
BHPS

Text
Who is the first person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF FIRST PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use
Ask AidHU1

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe
If *(AidXHH = 1)* // *Non-resident cared for*

Aidhu2. *Caring: relation to 2nd non-res dependent*

Source
BHPS

Text
Who is the second person that you look after or help? (What is their relationship to you?)

Interviewer Instruction
CODE RELATIONSHIP OF SECOND PERSON MENTIONED TO RESPONDENT

Options

1	Parent/parent-in-law
2	Grandparent
3	Aunt/uncle
4	Other relative
5	Friend or neighbour
6	Client(s) of voluntary organisation
97	Other

Use
Ask AidHU2

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe
If *(AidXHH = 1)* // *Non-resident cared for*
And If *(NAidXHH>1)* // *More than one non-resident cared for*

Aidhrs. *Hours per week spent caring*

Source
BHPS

Text
Now thinking about everyone who you look after or provide help for both those living with you and not living with you - in total, how many hours do you spend each week looking after or helping (him/her/them)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF IT VARIES PROBE WHETHER USUALLY UNDER OR OVER 20 HOURS A WEEK
INCLUDE CARE BOTH INSIDE AND OUTSIDE HOUSEHOLD
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	0 - 4 hours per week
2	5 - 9 hours per week
3	10 - 19 hours per week
4	20 - 34 hours per week
5	35 - 49 hours per week
6	50 - 99 hours per week
7	100 or more hours per week/continuous care
8	Varies under 20 hours
9	Varies 20 hours or more
97	Other

Use
Ask AidHrs

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe
If *(AidXHH = 1 OR AidHH = 1)* // *Non-resident or someone in household cared for*

Aideft. *Caring prevents paid employment*

Source
FACs

Text
Thinking about everyone who lives with you that you look after or provide help for - does this extra work looking after [NAME(S)] prevent you from doing a paid job or as much paid work as you might like to do? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Unable to work at all
2	Unable to do as much paid work as you might
3	Or this doesn't prevent you from working?

Use
Ask AidEFT

Modules
Module Caring_w1. *Caring module*

Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 AND AIDHH = 1)* // *Job status is not retired and cares for someone in household*

Module *Partnership history module*

Use
Use Partnershiphistory_w2

Partint. *Partnership intro*

Text
We are interested in some important events that there may have been in your life, such as marriage and the birth of children.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use

Ask PartInt

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

Lcohnpi. *Ever cohabited without marrying*

Source

BHPS

Text

As you know, some couples choose to live together without actually ever getting married. Apart from your current husband/wife/partner, have *{if HHGRID.LIVESP = 1 | HHGRID.LIVEWITH = 1|3}* / Have you ever lived with someone as a couple without being married?

Interviewer Instruction

DO NOT INCLUDE CURRENT PARTNER/SPOUSE

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask LCohNPI

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

Coh1bm. *Month first began cohabiting*

Source

BHPS

Text

In what month and year did you **first** live with someone as a couple?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask Coh1BM

Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* *// ever cohabited without marrying*

Coh1by. *Year first began cohabiting*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Use
Ask Coh1BY
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2│3│MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* // *ever cohabited without marrying*

Coh1mr. *Went on to marry first cohabitee*

Source
BHPS
Text
Did you go on to marry the person you lived with at the time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Coh1MR
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2│3│MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* // *ever cohabited without marrying*

Coh1em. *Month first cohabitation ended*

Source
BHPS
Text
In what month and year did you stop living as a couple with this partner?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask Coh1EM
Modules

Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* *// ever cohabited without marrying*

Coh1ey. *Year first cohabitation ended*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Use
Ask Coh1EY

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LCohNPI = 1)* *// ever cohabited without marrying*

Nmar. *Number of times resp married*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
Altogether, how many times have you been married or in a civil partnership?

Interviewer Instruction
IF CURRENTLY MARRIED INCLUDE CURRENT MARRIAGE

Use
Ask NMar

Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)* *// marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)*

Lmar1m. *Month of first marriage*

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you marry for the first time *{if NMAR greater than 1}* ?

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October

| 11 | November |
| 12 | December |

Use
Ask LMar1M
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)* // *marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)*

Lmar1y. *Year of first marriage*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Use
Ask LMar1Y
Modules
Module Partnershiphistory_w2. *Partnership history module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3|4|5|6|7|8|9)* // *marital status is married, civil partner, separated from spouse, divorced, widowed, separated from civil partner, a former civil partner (civil partnership having dissolved) or a surviving civil partner (partner having died)*

Module *Fertility history module*

Use
Use Fertilityhistory_w2

Fertintro. *Fertility intro*

Text
The next questions are about any children you may have had, including step or adopted children and biological children.

Options

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |

Use
Ask FertIntro
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*

Ladopt. *Ever had step/adopted child(ren)*

Source
BHPS
Text
Have you ever had any adopted or step children living with you?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LAdopt
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2│3│MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh = 0)* *// number of adoptive children in household is 0*

Lnadopt. *Number of step/adopted child(ren)*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
How many step/adopted children have you had in all?

Use
Ask LNAdopt
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2│3│MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LAdopt = 1 │ GRIDVARIABLES.NAdoptCh > 0)* *// has had adopted child(ren) or adoptive children in household*

Lprnt. *Ever had/fathered children*

Source
BHPS
Text
Have you ever [fathered/had] any biological children?
Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LPrnt
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2│3│MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh = 0)* *// number of biological children in household is 0*

Lnprnt. *Number of biological children ever had/fathered*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
Can I just check, how many biological children have you [fathered/had]?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask LNPrnt

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)* // *has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household*

Ch1bd. *DOB of eldest child: Day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of your **eldest** (first born) child?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask CH1BD

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)* // *has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household*

Ch1bm. *DOB of eldest child: Month*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask CH1BM

Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)* // *has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household*

Ch1by4. *DOB of eldest child: Year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask CH1BY4
Modules
Module Fertilityhistory_w2. *Fertility history module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 2|3|MIS & Ff_everint <> 1)* *// new entrant never interviewed, excluding rising 16 year olds*
And If *(LPrnt = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NNatCh > 0)* *// has had biological child(ren) or biological children in household*

Module *Annual Event History module*

Use
Use Annualeventhistory_w2

Calintro. *Annual events intro*

Text
The next questions ask about changes that may have happened to you since we last interviewed you on [ff_intdate].

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask CalIntro
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave*

Movy1. *Reason for move*

Source
UKHLS
Text
When we last interviewed you, you were living at a different address. Did you move from that address for...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Family related reasons
2	Education related reasons
3	Employer related reasons
4	Housing related reasons
5	Area related reasons
6	Or did you have to move for some other reason?

Use
Ask MovY1
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2)* // *Moved address since last wave*

Family. *Moved for family reasons*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What family related reason was that?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Married/moved in with partner
2	Separated/divorced/split up from spouse/partner
3	Moved in with family/moved back with family (other than code 1)
4	Moved away from family (other than code 2)
5	Moved in with friends
6	Moved to be closer to family/friends
7	Moved with spouse/partner due to their relocation
8	None of the above/Other reason

Use
Ask Family
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2)* // *Moved address since last wave*
And If *(MovY1 = 1)* // *Moved for family reasons*

Education. *Moved for education reasons*

Source
UKHLS

Text

What education related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Moved to term-time accommodation/college or university
2	Left education/ended course
3	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask Education

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*

And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2)* // *Moved address since last wave*

And If *(MovY1 = 2)* // *Moved for education reasons*

Memploy. *Moved for employment reasons*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What employment related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Employer moved job to another workplace
2	Got a different job with the same employer which meant moving workplace
3	Moved to start a new job with a new employer
4	Moved to be nearer work but didn't move workplace
5	Moved to start own business
6	Decided to relocate own business
7	Salary increased so could afford to move home
8	Moved to look for work
9	Retirement (self or spouse)
10	None of the above/Other reason

Use

Ask MEmploy

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*

And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2)* // *Moved address since last wave*

And If *(MovY1 = 3)* // *Moved for employment reasons*

Housing. *Moved for housing reasons*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What housing related reason was that?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Wanted somewhere bigger

2	Wanted somewhere smaller/cheaper
3	Wanted own accommodation or to form a household
4	To buy somewhere
5	Health reasons (e.g. house too damp, house not healthy)
6	Wanted bungalow / no stairs / ground floor flat
7	Needed care in sheltered accommodation/care/nursing home
8	Disliked previous house/flat
9	Wanted better accommodation
10	Wanted more privacy/previous accommodation overcrowded
11	Wanted a change
12	Evicted from rented accommodation/repossessed/other forced moves
13	Council offered new accommodation
14	None of the above/Other reason

Use
Ask Housing
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2)* // *Moved address since last wave*
And If *(MovY1 = 4)* // *Moved for housing reasons*

Area. *Moved for area related reasons*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What area related reason was that?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS NECESSARY

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Disliked absence of facilities/isolation
2	Wanted to move to a more rural environment
3	Disliked traffic (including noise or danger from traffic)
4	Disliked crime, vandalism, etc/area unsafe
5	Noise (other than traffic)
6	Unfriendly area/Disliked neighbours
7	Wanted to move to specific place
8	Disliked area
9	None of the above/Other reason

Use
Ask Area
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2)* // *Moved address since last wave*
And If *(MovY1 = 5)* // *Moved for area related reasons*

Moveoth. *Moved for other reasons*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What other reason was that?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask MoveOth
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave*
And If *(MovY1 = 6) // Moved for other reasons*

Movdir. *Moved direct or multiple moves*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Did you move directly from that address into this address or did you live somewhere else in between?

Options

1	Moved direct to this address
2	Lived somewhere else in between

Use
Ask MovDir
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave*

Plnowm. *Month of moving to current address*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Please tell me the month and year you moved into **this** address?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask PLNOWM
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2) // Moved address since last wave*

Plnowy4. *Year of moving to current address*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask PLNOWY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.OrigAdd = 2)* // *Moved address since last wave*

Relup. *Last wave partner resident or split (from Household Grid)*

Options

1	Married/civil partnership partner resident {if ff_spid is current spouse}
2	Cohab partner resident {if ff_ppid is current partner}
3	Married/civil partnership partner not resident {if ff_spid is not current resident}
4	Cohab partner not resident {if ff_ppid is not current resident}
5	Married/civil partner/cohab partner deceased {if ff_spid OR ff_ppid is deceased}
6	Not in marriage/cohabitation last wave {if no ff_spid OR ff_ppid}

Use
Compute RelUp = variable To Indicate Whether Last Wave Partner Is Resident Or Not From Household Grid;

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*

Mstatsam. *Whether marital status changed within cohab rel*

Source
UKHLS

Text
When we last interviewed you, your **legal** marital status was *[ff_marstat]*. Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since *[ff_intdate]*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Last wave marital status incorrect

Use
Ask MStatSam

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*

Lwwrong. *Correct marital status last wave*

Source
UKHLS

Text

Can you tell me what your legal marital status was last time we interviewed you on [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use

Ask LWWrong

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 3)* // *Last wave legal marital status incorrect*

Mstatsamn. *Whether marital status changed*

Source

UKHLS

Text

Has your **legal** marital status changed at all since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask MStatSamN

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 3)* // *Last wave legal marital status incorrect*

Mstatch. *Legal marital status change*

Source

UKHLS

Text

What did your **legal** marital status become with this change? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Single and never married or never in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
2	Married
3	A Civil Partner in a legally recognised Civil Partnership
4	Separated but legally married
5	Divorced
6	Widowed
7	SPONTANEOUS: Separated from Civil Partner
8	SPONTANEOUS: A former Civil Partner, the Civil Partnership legally dissolved
9	SPONTANEOUS: A surviving Civil Partner (your partner having died)

Use
Ask MStatCh

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* *// Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* *// Legal marital status has changed since last wave*

Statcm. *Month legal marital status changed*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid | ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

Text
Can you tell me the month and year of that change to your **legal** marital status?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask StatCM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* *// Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* *// Legal marital status has changed since last wave*

Statcy4. *Year legal marital status changed*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
If RelUp = 5 and date of death of ff_spid | ff_ppid on household grid, DO NOT ASK QUESTION, but compute date to equal grid date of death.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask StatCY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // Legal marital status has changed since last wave

Divchk. *Divorce/CP dissolved date check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
You say you became divorced *{if MStatCh = 5}* / your civil partnership was dissolved *{if MStatCh = 8}*. Is the date you have given me the date your divorce *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* became final or the date you separated and stopped living with your husband/wife/partner?

Options

1	Date became final
2	Date stopped living together

Use
Ask DivChk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8)* // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)

Divfin. *Divorce final check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your divorce *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved civil partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* legally final?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask DivFin

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // Legal marital status has changed since last wave
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8)* // New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)
And If *(DivChk = 2)* // Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together

Dvm. *Month divorce/CP dissolved*

Source
UKHLS

Text

In what month and year did your divorce or annulment *{if MStatCh = 5}* / dissolved civil partnership *{if MStatCh = 8}* become final?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask DVM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // *Legal marital status has changed since last wave*
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8)* // *New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)*
And If *(DivChk = 2)* // *Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together*
And If *(DivFin = 1)* // *Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final*

Dvy4. *Year divorce/CP dissolved*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask DVY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // *Legal marital status has changed since last wave*
And If *(MStatCh = 5 | 8)* // *New legal marital status is divorced or former civil partner (civil partnership legally dissolved)*
And If *(DivChk = 2)* // *Date given for change of marital status was date stopped living together*
And If *(DivFin = 1)* // *Divorce/dissolved civil partnership is final*

Cmlstat. *Current legal marital status*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And has your legal marital status changed again since then?

Options

1	Yes

2	No

Use
Ask CMLStat

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *until CMLStat = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 1)* // *Not in the group 'last wave husband/wife/CP still resident'*
And If *(MStatSam = 1 | MStatSamN = 1)* // *Legal marital status has changed since last wave*

END LOOP

Cohab. *Any cohabitation spells since last interview*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since we interviewed you on *[ff_IntDate]* have you had any periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more? Please include your current husband/wife/partner. *{if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident}*

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Cohab

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*

Cohabn. *Number spells of cohabitation*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many periods of cohabitation lasting three months or more have you had since *[ff_IntDate]* ,including periods of cohabitation with your current husband/wife/partner *{if currently married or cohabiting and spouse/partner is resident}* ?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask CohabN

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // *Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*

Soft Check: If *(CohabN > 3)* // *More than 3 separate cohabitation spells in the last 12 months*

Lmcbm. *Month began cohabitation spell*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Can you tell me the month and year you started [this/your first/your next] period of cohabitation?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LMCbM
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach CohabN.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // *Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // *Number of cohabitation spells given*

Lmcby4. *Year began cohabitation spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LMCbY4
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach CohabN.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // *Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // *Number of cohabitation spells given*

Currpart. *Check if current husband/wife/partner*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Can I just check, is this your current husband/wife *{if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2}* / partner *{if HHGRID.MARSTAT = 3 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1}*?

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask CurrPart

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach CohabN.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // *Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // *Number of cohabitation spells given*
And If *((CohabN = MAX CohabN) & ((HHGRID.MARSTAT = 2|3)| (HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)))* // *on the last cohabitation spell and is currently married or civil partnership or living with someone as a couple*

Lmspm. *Month ended ML spell*

Source
UKHLS

Text
In what month and year did you stop living with that partner?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LMSpM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach CohabN.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(RelUp > 2)* // *Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave*
And If *(Cohab = 1)* // *Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview*
And If *(CohabN > 0)* // *Number of cohabitation spells given*
And If *(CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS)* // *not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked*

Lmspy4. *Year ended ML spell*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use

Ask LMSpY4
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach CohabN.*
Universe
```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave
And If (RelUp > 2)  // Not living with same spouse/partner as at last wave
And If (Cohab = 1)  // Has had cohabitation spell(s) since last interview
And If (CohabN > 0)  // Number of cohabitation spells given
And If (CurrPart = 2 | CurrPart = DK|REF|MIS)  // not current spouse/partner or currpart is don't know, refused or not asked
```

Hard Check: If *(Cohabitation Spell Duration < 3 Months) // Cohabitation spell duration < 3 months*
END LOOP

Father. *Fathered children since last interview*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Since we last interviewed you on [ff_IntDate] have you fathered any children, including any children who are not living with you here?
Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Awaiting birth of child

Use
Ask Father
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65))  // Male and aged 16 to 64
```

Nchild. *Number of UKHLS children*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source
UKHLS
Text
How many children have you had since [ff_IntDate]?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask NChild
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1)  // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 1 & (HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 65))  // Male and aged 16 to 64
And If (Father = 1)  // Has fathered a child since last interview
```

Preg. *Has had a pregnancy*

Source

UKHLS

Text

The next questions are about any children you may have had.

Since [ff_IntDate] have you been pregnant at all, even if this did not result in a live birth?

Options

1	Pregnant at last interview
2	Yes, has had pregnancy
3	No pregnancies

Use

If *(ff_hlpreg = 1)* Compute Preg = 1;

Else: Ask ;

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*

And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*

Pregm. *Month of pregnancy*

Source
UKHLS

Text

In what month and year did you become pregnant?

Interviewer Instruction

INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS, MISCARRIAGES AND TERMINATIONS

PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH**

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use

Ask PREGM

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*

And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*

And If *(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1)* // *Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*

Pregy4. *Year of pregnancy*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR**

Use
Ask PREGY4
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1)* // *Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*

Pregfert. *Used fertility treatment*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Did you receive any form of fertility treatment before becoming pregnant?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PregFert
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1)* // *Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*

Invitro. *Used in-vitro fertilisation*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Did you receive invitro fertilisation treatment?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask InVitro
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *(Preg = 2 | MorPreg = 1)* // *Has had a pregnancy since last interview/next pregnancy*
And If *(PregFert = 1)* // *received fertility treatment*

Pregout. *Outcome of pregnancy*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were pregnant. *{if PREG = 1}* Did this/your next pregnancy result in a live birth with a normal delivery or by caesarean section?

Options

1	Live birth - normal delivery
2	Live birth - caesarean
3	Not live birth
4	Current pregnancy

Use
Ask PregOut

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*

Pregend. *How pregnancy ended*

Source
UKHLS

Text
How did this pregnancy end? Please just tell me the number from the card.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Miscarriage
2	Stillbirth
3	Termination
4	Ectopic or tubal

Use
Ask PregEnd

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut = 3) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth*

Endmnth. *Month pregnancy ended if not live birth*

Source
UKHLS

Text

How many months pregnant were you when this pregnancy ended. Was it less than 3 months, between 3 and 6 months, or 6 months or more?

Options

1	Less than 3 months
2	Between 3 and 6 months
3	6 months or more

Use

Ask EndMnth

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut = 3) // pregnancy did not result in a live birth*

Pregsmoke. *Smoked during pregnancy*

Source
UKHLS

Text

Did you smoke at all during this pregnancy, including before you were aware that you were pregnant?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask PregSmoke

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy*

Smkmnth. *Trimesters smoked*

Source
UKHLS

Text

During which months of this pregnancy did you smoke? Did you smoke in...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Months 1 to 3
2	Months 4 to 6
3	Months 7 to 9

Use

Ask SmkMnth

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *not current pregnancy*
And If *(PregSmoke = 1)* // *smoked during pregnancy*

Pregsmk1. *No. of cigarettes smoked during first trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months one to three of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask PregSmk1

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *not current pregnancy*
And If *(PregSmoke = 1)* // *smoked during pregnancy*
And If *(SmkMnth = 1)* // *smoked during first trimester*

Soft Check: If *(PregSmk1 > 40)* // *Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant*

Pregsmk2. *No. of cigarettes smoked during second trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months four to six of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask PregSmk2

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *not current pregnancy*

```
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 2) // smoked during second trimester
```

Soft Check: If *(PregSmk2 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant*

Pregsmk3. *No. of cigarettes smoked during third trimester*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
UKHLS

Text
On average, how many cigarettes did you smoke per day during months seven to nine of this pregnancy?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER

Use
Ask PregSmk3

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe
```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1)) // Female
and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother
And If ((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1) // Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next
pregnancy
And If (PregOut < 3) // not current pregnancy
And If (PregSmoke = 1) // smoked during pregnancy
And If (SmkMnth = 3) // smoked during third trimester
```

Soft Check: If *(PregSmk3 > 40) // Smoked more than 40 cigarettes per day whilst pregnant*

Pregdrink. *Drank alcohol during pregnancy*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me the number that best describes how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy. One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never drank any alcohol
2	Not more than 1 - 2 units per week or per occasion
3	Not more than 3 - 6 units per week or 3 - 5 units per occasion
4	7 or more units per week or 6 or more units per occasion

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Please tell me how much alcohol you drank during this pregnancy? One unit of alcohol is equivalent to one small glass of wine, a single measure of spirits or half a pint of beer or lager.
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT...
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PregDrink

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *not current pregnancy*

Lchmulti. *Pregnancy resulted in multiple births*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Did you have a multiple birth such as twins or triplets with this pregnancy?

Options

1	Yes, twins
2	Yes, triplets
3	Yes, quadruplets or more
4	No, it was a single birth

Use
Ask LChMulti
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*
And If *(PregOut < 3)* // *not current pregnancy*

Morpreg. *More pregnancies since last interview*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Have you had any more pregnancies since we interviewed you on *[ff_IntDate]*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MorPreg
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach pregnancy since last interview.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & ((HHGRID.DVAGE > 15 & HHGRID.DVAGE < 50)| HHGRID.NewMum = 1))* // *Female and aged 16 to 49 or is a new mother*
And If *((Preg = 1|2) | MorPreg = 1)* // *Was pregnant at last interview or has been pregnant since last interview or next pregnancy*

END LOOP

Nnewborn. *Number of newborns since last interview*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
Compute NNewborn = number Of Newborns Since Last Interview. If Respondent Is Male Compute From NChild. If Respondent Is Female Compute From PregOut = 1|2 And LChMulti.;

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*

Lchlv. *Child still lives with parent*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is your first/second/third/fourth child still living with you?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Died

Use
Ask LChLv

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*

Lchyd4. *Year child died*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Text
In which year did that happen?

Use
Ask LChyD4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 3)* // *newborn child has died*

Lchsx. *Child's sex*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Are/were they a boy or a girl?

Options

1	Boy
2	Girl

Use
Ask LChSx
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 2|3)* // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

Lchbm. *Child's birth month*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Can you tell me his/her month and year of birth?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask LChBM
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 2|3)* // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

Lchby4. *Child's birth year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask LChBY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 2|3)* // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent or has died*

Lchal. *Child age when last lived with parent*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS

Text
How old was he/she when he/she last lived with you?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER AGE IN MONTHS

Use
Ask LChal

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 2)* // *newborn child is no longer living with respondent*

Lchno. *PNO of child*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH NEWBORN BIOLOGICAL CHILD OF THE RESPONDENT IS THIS?

Options

1	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
2	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
3	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
4	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
5	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
6	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
7	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
8	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
9	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
10	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
11	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
12	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
13	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
14	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
15	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*
16	*[CHILD NAME]* aged	*[CHILDS AGE]*

Use
Ask LChNo
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach newborn child.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *((HHGRID.SEX = 1 & Father = 1) | (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & PregOut = 1|2))* // *male and has fathered a child since last interview or female and has had a pregnancy resulting in a live birth since last interview*
And If *(LChLv = 1)* // *newborn child is living with respondent*

Lchchk. *Check child's name, sex and DOB*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Can I check, [CHILD'S NAME] is a [boy/girl] and their date of birth is [DOB]?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NOT CORRECT ALTER HHGRID

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LChChk
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach newborn child.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 & LChNo <> DK|REF|MIS)* // *female and mother of a newborn and child's PNO entered*

Bwtxp. *Child born when expected*

Source
BHPS
Text
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born within one week of the expected due date?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask BwtXp
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *foreach newborn child.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* // *female and newborn child resident*

Bwtel. *Child born early or late*

Source
BHPS
Text
Was [CHILD'S NAME] born early or late?

Options

1	Early
2	Late

Use
Ask BwtEL
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident*
And If *(BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date*

Bwtwk. *Weeks early or late*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
How many weeks [early/late] was [CHILD'S NAME]?
Interviewer Instruction
ROUND UP HALF WEEKS

Use
Ask BwtWk
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident*
And If *(BwtXp = 2) // child was not born within one week of expected due date*

Soft Check: If *(BwtWk > 9) // Number of weeks early or late is greater than 9*

Bwt. *Birthweight*

Source
BHPS
Text
How much did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh when they were born?
Interviewer Instruction
RECORD WHETHER ANSWERS IN LB/OUNCES OR KILOGRAMS AT THIS QUESTION AND ACTUAL WEIGHT AT SUBSEQUENT ONE

Options

1	Answer in lbs and ounces
2	Answer in kilograms

Use
Ask Bwt
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

Bwtlb. *Birthweight in pounds*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN LBS

Use
Ask BwtLb

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces
```

Bwtoz. *Birthweight in ounces*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN OUNCES

Use
Ask BwtOz

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 1) // birthweight given in pounds and ounces
```

Bwtk. *Birthweight kilograms*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
RECORD BIRTHWEIGHT IN KILOGRAMS

Use
Ask BwtK

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If (Bwt = 2) // birthweight given in kilograms and grams
```

Bwtg5. *Birthweight: more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did [CHILD'S NAME] weigh more than 5.5lbs (2.5kg)?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask BwtG5

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
And If ((BwtLb & BwtOz = DK|REF) | (BwtK = DK|REF)) // birthweight not known or refused
```

Brfed. *Breastfeed*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Did you breastfeed [CHILD'S NAME], even if only for a short time?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Currently breastfeeding

Use
Ask BrFed

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe

```
If (ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave
And If (HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1) // female and newborn child resident
```

Brfedend. *Age breastfeeding stopped*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when you stopped breastfeeding him/her altogether?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER AND CODE UNIT ON NEXT SCREEN

Use
Ask BrFedEnd

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* *// female and newborn child resident*
And If *(BrFed = 1)* *// breastfed*

Brfedend2. *Age breastfeeding stopped: unit*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE UNIT

Options

1	Days
2	Weeks
3	Months
4	Years

Use
Ask BrFedEnd2

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newborn child.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HHGRID.SEX = 2 & LChLv = 1)* *// female and newborn child resident*
And If *(BrFed = 1)* *// breastfed*

Soft Check: If *((BrFedEnd > 20 & BrFedEnd2 = 1|2|3) Or (BrFedEnd > 2 & BrFedEnd2 = 4)) // Child was more than 20 days/weeks/months old when mother stopped breastfeeding or child was more than 2 years old when mother stopped breastfeeding*
END LOOP

Hcondn. *New health conditions since last interview*

Source
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Since [ff_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the conditions listed on this card? If so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Asthma
2	Arthritis

3	Congestive heart failure
4	Coronary heart disease
5	Angina
6	Heart attack or myocardial infarction
7	Stroke
8	Emphysema
9	Hyperthyroidism or an over-active thyroid
10	Hypothyroidism or an under-active thyroid
11	Chronic bronchitis
12	Any kind of liver condition
13	Cancer or malignancy
14	Diabetes
15	Epilepsy
16	High blood pressure
17	Clinical depression
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Since [ff_IntDate] has a doctor or other health professional newly diagnosed you as having any of the following conditions?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE EACH
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask HCondN

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*

Hospc. *Hospital in-patient due to new condition*

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
Thinking of your [HCondN], have you been in hospital or clinic as an in-patient overnight or longer since [ff_IntDate] because of this health condition?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask HOSPC

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18)* // *Has a newly diagnosed health condition*

Hospdc. *Hospital in-patient days due to new condition*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS adapted
Text

How many days have you spent in hospital or clinic as an in-patient since [ff_IntDate] because of your [HCondN]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask HOSPDC

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition*
And If *(HOSPC = 1) // Has has a hospital stay because of new condition*

Soft Check: If *(HOSPDC > 250) // Has spent more than 250 days in hospital*

Hcondns. *Still has newly diagnosed health condition*

Source
UKHLS/NHANES adapted

Text
Do you still have [HCondN]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask HCondNS

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach newly diagnosed health condition.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(HCondN > 0 AND HCondN < 18) // Has a newly diagnosed health condition*
And If *(HCondN = 1 Thru 5 Or 8 Thru 17) // Health condition is not heart attack or myocardial infarction or stroke*

END LOOP

Contft. *Continuous FT education*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were in full-time education. Have you been in continuous full-time education since [ff_IntDate]? Being on holiday from school or between school and University counts as being in full-time education even if you had a job at that time.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask ContFT

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT = 7) // Full-time student at last interview*

Ftendm. *Month finished FT education period*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask FTEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full-time student at last interview*
And If *(ContFT = 2)* // *Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview*

Ftendy4. *Year finished FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask FTEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT = 7)* // *Full-time student at last interview*
And If *(ContFT = 2)* // *Has not been in continuous full-time education since last interview*

Ftedany. *Any FT education*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of full-time education since *[ff_IntDate]*? *{if ff_JBSTAT not equal to 7}* / Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then? *{if ContFT = 2}*

Options

1	Yes

2	No

Use
Ask FTEdAny

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview

---

Ftedstartm. *Month started FT education period*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you started that/your next period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask FTEdStartM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview

---

Ftedstarty4. *Year started FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask FTEdStartY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave

And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*

Ftedend. *FT education period ended*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has that period of full-time education ended?

Options

1	Yes, ended
2	No, not ended

Use
Ask FTEdEnd

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*

Ft2endm. *Month finished next FT education period*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me the month and year you finished that period of full-time education?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask FT2EndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdEnd = 1)* // *Period of full-time education has ended*

Ft2endy4. *Year finished next FT education period*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask FT2EndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdEnd = 1)* // *Period of full-time education has ended*

Ftedmor. *More FT education periods*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any other periods of full-time education since then?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FTEdMor

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *until FTEdMor = 2.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT <> 7 | ContFT = 2)* // *Fed-forward job status is not full-time education or has left full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdAny = 1 | FTEdMor = 1)* // *Has had additional periods of full-time education since last interview*
And If *(FTEdEnd = 1)* // *Period of full-time education has ended*

END LOOP

Ftquals. *Qualifications from FT education*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you gained any formal qualifications from your full-time education since [ff_IntDate]?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

Use

Ask FTQuals
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1))* // *Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview*

Qualnew. *New qualifications gained*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What qualifications have you gained?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use
Ask QualNew
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *((ff_JBSTAT = 7) | (DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 7) | (FTEdAny = 1))* // *Was in FT education at last interview or is currently in FT education or has has a period of FT education since last interview*
And If *(FTQuals = 1)* // *Has gained formal qualifications from FT education since last interview*

Trainany. *Training since last interview*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Since we last interviewed you on *[ff_IntDate]*, have you done any [other] training schemes or courses, even if they are not finished yet?
Please include any part-time or evening courses, training provided by an employer, day release schemes, and government training schemes.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask TrainAny

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*

Trainn. *Number of training periods*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS

Text
How many training schemes or courses have you been on?

Use
Ask TrainN

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*

Trwho. *Training provider*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Thinking about your *[first/second/third]* training scheme or course, was this provided by your employer either on or off the job, was it a government training scheme, a college or university degree or diploma, or was it some other type of training scheme or course?

Please tell me about the three longest training schemes or courses you have been on including any that are not finished yet *{if TrainN greater than 3}*

Options

1	Provided by employer
2	Government training scheme
3	College/University degree or diploma course
4	Other type of training scheme or course

Use
Ask TrWho

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach period of training.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*

Traindays. *No. of days on training course*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
During the last 12 months, on how many days did you attend that training course?

Interviewer Instruction
COUNT PART DAYS AS WHOLE DAYS. IF RESPONDENT ANSWERS IN WEEKS, CONVERT ANSWER TO DAYS (MULTIPLY BY 5 AND CONFIRM WITH RESPONDENT).

TYPE IN NUMBER OF DAYS

Use
Ask TrainDays

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach period of training.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*

Soft Check: If *(TrainDays > 50)* // *More than 50 days training in the last 12 months*

Trainhrs. *No. of hours per day training*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
On average and not including breaks, lunch or travel time, how many hours each/that day did you spend on that course?

Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN NUMBER OF HOURS

Use
Ask TrainHrs

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach period of training.*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*

Trainend. *Training ended*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has that training scheme or course ended?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask TrainEnd

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach period of training.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*

Trainpurp. *Purpose of training*

Source
Adapted from HILDA
Text
For which, if any, of the reasons on this card have you done this training?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	To help you get started in your job
2	To improve your skills in your current job
3	To maintain professional status and/or meet occupational standards
4	To prepare you for a job you might do in the future
5	To help you get a promotion
6	Health and Safety Training
7	For hobbies or leisure

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
For what reasons have you done this training? Was it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE EACH
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask TrainPurp
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *foreach period of training.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*

Trainqual. *Qualifications from training*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Did you gain any qualifications from that training scheme or course?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting for results

Use
Ask TrainQual
Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach period of training.*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*

END LOOP

Trqual. *Training qualifications gained*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What qualifications did you gain from any of your training schemes or courses?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned
6	Other higher degree
7	A Level
8	Welsh Baccalaureate
9	International Baccalaureate
10	AS Level
11	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
12	(intentionally left blank)
13	GCSE
14	(intentionally left blank)
15	Ordinary/Standard Grade
16	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
17	Youth training certificate
18	Key Skills
19	Basic skills
20	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
21	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
22	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
23	City and Guilds Certificate
24	GNVQ/GSVQ
25	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
26	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
27	HNC/HND
28	ONC/OND
29	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
30	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
31	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification

Use
Ask TrQual

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(TrainAny = 1)* // *Has done some training since last interview*
And If *(TrainN = RESPONSE)* // *Number of training periods given*
And If *(ANY TrainQual = 1)* // *Any of the training courses undertaken lead to a qualification*

Notempchk. *Prev wave non-employed status check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were *[ff_JBSTAT]*. Have you been continuously *[ff_JBSTAT]* since *[ff_IntDate]*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask NotEmpChk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(ff_JBSTAT > 2)* // *Not in paid employment at last interview*

Empchk. *Prev wave employed status check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Last time we interviewed you, you were *[ff_JBSTAT]*. Have you been continuously *[ff_JBSTAT]* since *[ff_IntDate]*? *{if ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3}* / Last time we interviewed you, you were doing some paid work. Have you been continuously in paid work since *[ff_IntDate]*? *{if (ff_empLW = 1 & ff_JBSTAT greater than 3) OR (ff_empLW = 2 & ff_JBSTAT less than 3)}*

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask EmpChk

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(ff_empLW = 1 | (Ff_empLW = 2 & Ff_JBSTAT < 3))* // *In paid employment at last interview or did no paid work at last interview but claims employment or self-employment*

Empstendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you stop being *[ff_JBSTAT]* *{if NotEmpChk = 2}* / working in the job you were doing on *[ff_IntDate]* *{if EmpChk = 2}*?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask EmpStEndD

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*

Empstendm. *Employment status end: month*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask EmpStEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*

Empstendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask EmpStEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*

Stendreas. *Reason most recent job ended*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked

5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

Use
Ask StEndReas

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 2)* // *has not been continuously employed since last interview*

Nxtst. *Next employment status*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Immediately following that period of *[ff_JBSTAT]* {*if NotEmpChk = 2*} / job {*if EmpChk = 2*}, did you have a period of paid work or did you do something else?

Options

| 1 | Paid work |
| 2 | Something else |

Use
If *(StEndReas = 1|2)* Compute NxtSt = 1;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*

Nxtstelse. *Next non-employment status*

Source
UKHLS

Text
What were you doing? Were you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

Use
Ask NxtStElse

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*

And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else*

Cstat. *Current non-employment status*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Has this period of being [NxtStElse] ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

Use
Ask CStat
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else*

Nxtstendd. *Next status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS
Text
On what date did you stop being [NxtStElse]?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask NxtStEndD
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2) // employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2) // next employment status was doing something else*
And If *(CStat = 1) // period of 'doing something else' has ended*

Nxtstendm. *Next status end: month*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August

9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask NxtStEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*
And If *(CStat = 1)* // *period of 'doing something else' has ended*

Nxtstendy4. *Next status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask NxtStEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NotEmpChk = 2 | EmpChk = 2)* // *employment status has changed since last interview*
And If *(NxtSt = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*
And If *(CStat = 1)* // *period of 'doing something else' has ended*

Jbsamr. *Same employer check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And have you worked continuously for the same employer since [ff_IntDate]?

Interviewer Instruction
IF TRADING NAME HAS CHANGED OR EMPLOYER OWNERSHIP HAS CHANGED, CODE YES INDICATING SAME EMPLOYER

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask JbSamR

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*

Wkplsam. *Same workplace check*

Source
UKHLS

Text

Are you still working at the same workplace as the job you had on *[ff_IntDate]*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask WkPlSam

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*

Samejob. *Check for same job within employer*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you been working continuously in the same job since *[ff_IntDate]*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask SameJob

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*

Matlv. *Had period of maternity/paternity leave*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Have you had any periods of maternity or paternity leave since *[ff_IntDate]*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	SPONTANEOUS Currently on maternity/paternity leave

Use
Ask MatLv

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*

Matlvstd. *Maternity/paternity leave start: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS
Text
What was the day, month and year you started your period of maternity or paternity leave?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask MatLvStD
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1|3)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave*

MatIvstm. *Maternity/paternity leave start: month*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask MatLvStM
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1|3)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave*

MatIvsty4. *Maternity/paternity leave start: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MatLvStY4
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1|3)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview or is currently on maternity/paternity leave*

MatIvendd. *Maternity/paternity leave end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS

Text
And on what day, month and year did you end your period of maternity or paternity leave?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask MatLvEndD

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview*

MatIvendm. *Maternity/paternity leave end: month*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask MatLvEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview*

MatIvendy4. *Maternity/paternity leave end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask MatLvEndY4

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 1)* // *working for the same employer*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NewMum = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.NewDad = 1)* // *new mother or new father*
And If *(MatLv = 1)* // *has had a period of maternity/paternity leave since last interview*

Jbendd. *Job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS

Text
On what date did you stop working in the job you were doing on [ff_IntDate]?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask JbEndD

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer*

Jbendm. *Job end: month*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JbEndM

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer*

Jbendy4. *Job end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask JbEndY4
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // not same employer as at last interview or working in a different job for the same employer*

Jbendreas. *Reason job ended*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

Use
Ask JbEndReas
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(EmpChk = 1 & Ff_JBSTAT > 1 & Ff_JBSTAT <> MIS|DK|REF) // continuously employed since last interview*
And If *(JbSamR = 2) // not same employer as at last interview*

Cjob. *Current job indicator*

Source
UKHLS

Text

Was that *{if NxtSt = 1}* / your *{if JbSamR = 2 | SameJob = 2}* next job your current job?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask CJob

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job

---

Nxtjbhrs. *Next job hours*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Was that job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

Use
Ask NxtJbHrs

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If *(CJob = 2)* // next employment spell was not current job

---

Nxtjbes. *Next job employment status*

Source
UKHLS

Text
In that job were you employed or self-employed?

Options

1	Employed
2	Self-Employed

Use
Ask NxtJbES

Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // interviewed at prior wave
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If *(CJob = 2)* // next employment spell was not current job

---

Nxtjbendd. *Next job end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
UKHLS
Text
On what date did you end that job?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask NxtJbEndD
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*
And If *(CJob = 2)* // *next employment spell was not current job*

Nxtjbendm. *Next job end: month*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask NxtJbEndM
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*
And If *(CJob = 2)* // *next employment spell was not current job*

Nxtjbendy4. *Next job end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask NxtJbEndY4
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2)* // *next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same*

employer as at last interview or same employer but different job
And If *(CJob = 2) // next employment spell was not current job*

Cjbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

Use
Ask CJbAtt
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(NxtSt = 1 | (JbSameR = 2 | SameJob = 2) // next spell was in paid employment or not working for the same
employer as at last interview or same employer but different job*
And If *(CJob = 1) // next employment spell was current job*

Spellno. *Employment spell number*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Development Notes

Use
Compute Spellno = current Iteration Number;
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status*

Nextstat. *Next employment status*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Immediately following that period of *[NxtStElse]]* *{if NxtSt = 2}* / period of *[NextStat(i-1)]* *{if NxtSt = 2 and 2nd or subsequent loop}* / job *{if NxtSt = 1}*, did you have a period of paid employment or did you do something else?

Options

1	Paid employment
2	Something else

Use
Ask NextStat
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* *// has not reached current status*

Nextelse. *Next non-employment status*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What were you doing? Were you...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

PROBE USING RESPONSE CATEGORIES

Options

1	Unemployed/looking for work
2	Retired
3	On maternity/paternity leave
4	Looking after the family or home
5	In full-time education/student
6	Long-term sick or disabled
7	On a government training scheme
8	Something else

Use
Ask NextElse
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* *// interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* *// has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 2)* *// next employment status was doing something else*

Currstat. *Current non-employment status*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Has this period of being *[NextElse]* ended or is this what you are doing now?

Options

1	Yes, ended
2	Not ended, current status

Use

Ask CurrStat
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 2)* // *next employment status was doing something else*

Nextjob. *Next job*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Was this next period of employment...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Doing a different job for the same employer
2	Working for a different employer
3	Or working for yourself/self-employed?

Use
Ask NextJob
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*

Currjob. *Current job indicator*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Is this your current job?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask CurrJob
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops
Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)* // *next employment status was paid employment*

Jobhours. *Next job hours*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Was this job full-time or part-time, where part-time is working less than 30 hours a week?

Options

1	Full-time
2	Part-time

Use
Ask JobHours
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)　// interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)　// has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)　// next employment status was paid employment*
And If *(CurrJob = 2)　// next employment status was not current job*

Reasend. *Reason job ended*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Can you tell me why you stopped doing that job?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

Options

1	Promoted
2	Left for better job
3	Made redundant
4	Dismissed/sacked
5	Temporary job ended
6	Took retirement
7	Health reasons
8	Left to have baby
9	Look after family
10	Look after other person
11	Moved area
97	Other reason

Use
Ask ReasEnd
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)　// interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)　// has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1)　// next employment status was paid employment*
And If *(CurrJob = 2)　// next employment status was not current job*

Jbatt. *Main attraction of current job*

Source
UKHLS
Text
What was the **main** thing about your current job that attracted you to it?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE AS REQUIRED. CODE ONE ONLY.

PRIORITY CODE. LOWER NUMBERED CODES HAVE PRIORITY OVER HIGHER NUMBERED CODES.

Options

1	Better money
2	Better career prospects
3	More responsibility
4	More secure job
5	More interesting work
6	Wanted specific type of job
7	To be own boss (NB self-employed only)
8	More opportunity to use own initiative
9	Closer to home - less travelling time to work
10	Shorter/fewer hours
11	More flexible hours
12	Health reasons
13	Suited respondent's qualifications, training or experience
14	Work less demanding/easier
15	Preferred to previous job
97	Other

Use

Ask JbAtt

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status*
And If *(NextStat = 1) // next employment status was paid employment*
And If *(CurrJob = 1) // next employment status was current job*

Statendd. *Employment status end: day*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

UKHLS

Text

On what date did you stop doing that and start your next job or other activity?

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER DAY

Use

Ask StatEndD

Modules

Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*

In Loops

Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*

Universe

If *(ff_ivlolw = 1) // interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2) // has not reached current status*
And If *(CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2) // has ended non-employment status or has ended job*

Statendm. *Employment status end: month*

Source

UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction

ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask StatEndM
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2)* // *has ended non-employment status or has ended job*

Statendy4. *Employment status end: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask StatEndY4
Modules
Module Annualeventhistory_w2. *Annual Event History module*
In Loops

Loop *until CurrStat = 1 OR CurrJob = 2.*
Universe
If *(ff_ivlolw = 1)* // *interviewed at prior wave*
And If *(CStat = 1 | CJob = 2)* // *has not reached current status*
And If *(CurrStat = 1 | CurrJob = 2)* // *has ended non-employment status or has ended job*

END LOOP

Module *Current Employment module*

Use
Use Currentemployment_w2

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Source
BHPS
Text
Can I just check, did you do any paid work **last week** - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBHAS

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you weren't working did you have a job that you were away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use
Ask JBOFF

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the main reason you were away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike
7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBHAS = 2 AND JBOFF = 1)* // *Did not do paid work last week but does have a job*

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source
BHPS
Text
Leaving aside your own personal intentions and circumstances, is your job...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM1
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*
Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source
BHPS
Text
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM2
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*
Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *(JBTERM1 = 2)* // *Job is not permanent*

Jbsic07chk. *Industry (SIC07) of employer check*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Is *[ff_JBSIC07]* still an accurate description of what the firm or organisation where you work makes or does?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBSIC07Chk
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*
Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *(ff_jbsic07 <> DK|REF|MIS)* // *Fed-forward industry description is not don't know, refused or missing*

Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

Source
BHPS, revised as per ONS & LFS

Text
What does the firm/organisation you work for mainly make or do at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED,
WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT
THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSIC07

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *(((JBSIC07Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsic07 =
DK|REF|MIS)))* // *Fed-forward industry description is no longer accurate or a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward industry
description is don't know, refused or missing*

Jbsoc00chk. *Occupation (SOC2000) check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Is *[ff_JBSOC00]* still an accurate description of your occupation in your **main** job?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBSOC00Chk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *(ff_jbsoc00 <> DK|REF|MIS)* // *Fed-forward occupation description is not don't know, refused or missing*

Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your main job last week?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE.
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST
PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSOC00

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *(((JBSOC00Chk = 2|DK) | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_jbsoc00 =
DK|REF|MIS)))* // *Fed-forward occupation is no longer accurate or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward occupation description is
don't know, refused or missing*

Jbsempchk. *Employed or self-employed check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
And are you still [ff_JBSEMP] ?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBSEMPChk

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *(ff_JBSEMP <> DK|REF|MIS)* // *Fed-forward employment status is not missing*

Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use
If *(JBSEMPCHK = 1)* Compute JBSEMP = ff_jbsemp;
Else: Ask ;

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*

Jbbgdat. *Date started current job*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Text
And on what date did you start working in your present job?

If you have been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change. Otherwise please give me the date when you started doing the job you are doing now for your present employer or working self-employed.

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY/MONTH/YEAR
IF FULL DATE NOT KNOWN, RECORD AS DK AND ENTER SEPARATE DAY, MONTH AND YEAR WHERE KNOWN AT SUBSEQUENT QUESTIONS.

Use
Ask JBBGDat

Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*

Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))* // *New entrant never interviewed*

Hard Check: If *(Respondent Aged Under 14 When Started Job)* // *Respondent aged under 14 when started job*

Hard Check: If *(JBBGDat After Date Of Interview)* // *Job start date is after date of interview*

Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE DAY

Use
Ask JBBGD
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*
Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(ANY JBBGDat = DK)* // *Full date started current job not known*

Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JBBGM
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*
Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1)* // *Has a job*
And If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(ANY JBBGDat = DK)* // *Full date started current job not known*

Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY
Modules
Module Currentemployment_w2. *Current Employment module*
Universe
If *(JBHAS = 1 OR JBOFF = 1) // Has a job*
And If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)) // New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(ANY JBBGDat = DK) // Full date started current job not known*

Module *Employees module*

Use
Use Employees_w2

Jbmngrchk. *Managerial duties current job check*

Source
New
Text
Last time we interviewed you, you said you were *[ff_jbmngr]* *{if ff_jbmngr = 1|2}* / had no managerial or supervisory responsibilities *{if ff_jbmngr = 3}*. Is that still the case?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JbMngrChk
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*
And If *(ff_jbmngr <> DK|REF|MIS) // Fed-forward managerial status is not don't know, refused or missing*

Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you have any managerial duties or do you supervise any other employees?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JbMngr
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*
And If *((JbMngrChk = 2 | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_JbMngr = DK|REF|MIS)) //*
Managerial status has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward managerial status is don't know, refused or missing

---

Jbsizechk. *No. employed at workplace check*

Source
New

Text
And is the number of people employed at the place you work still [*ff_jbsize]* people?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JbSizeChk

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(ff_jbsize <> DK|REF|MIS)* // *Fed-forward job size is not don't know, refused or missing*

Jbsize. *No. employed at workplace: current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people are employed at the place where you work?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.
INCLUDE ALL EMPLOYEES INCLUDING PART-TIME AND SHIFT WORKERS. EXCLUDE VOLUNTEERS.
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JbSize

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *((JbSizeChk = 2 | (Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | Ff_JbSize = DK|REF|MIS))* // *Job size has changed or is a new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward job size is don't know, refused or missing*

Jbsect. *Private company*

Source
IHS

Text
Do you work for a private firm or business or other limited company or do you work for some other type of organisation?

Options

1	Private firm or business, a limited company
2	Other type of organisation

Use
Ask JbSect

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

Jbsectpub. *Non-private organisation*

Source
IHS

Text
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A public limited company (check it is not code 1 at JbSect)
2	A nationalised industry/state corporation
3	Central government or civil service
4	Local government or council (including police, fire services and local authority controlled schools/colleges)
5	A university or other grant-funded education establishment (include opted-out schools)
6	A health authority or NHS trust
7	A charity, voluntary organisation or trust
8	The armed forces
9	Some other kind of organisation

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
What kind of non-private organisation do you work for? Is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JbSectPub

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JbSect = 2)* // *Work for a non-private organisation*

Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
1	4

Source

BHPS
Scripting Notes
Allow fractional hours
Text
Thinking about your (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, are you expected to work in a normal week?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JbHrs
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*

Soft Check: If *(JbHrs > 40) // Works more than 40 hours per week*

Jbot. *No. of overtime hours in normal week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
And how many hours overtime do you usually work in a normal week?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NONE CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JbOt
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*

Soft Check: If *(JbOt > 10) // Works more than 10 hours overtime per week*

Jbotpd. *No. of hours worked as paid overtime*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
How much of that overtime is usually paid overtime?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL HOURS, ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NO PAID OVERTIME CODE 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JbOtPd
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*
And If *(JbOt > 0) // Usually work overtime*

Jbpl. *Work location*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you work mainly...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At your employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use
Ask JbPl
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

Paygl. *Gross pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
The last time you were paid, what was your gross pay - that is including any overtime, bonuses, commission, tips or tax refund but before any deductions for tax, National Insurance or pension contributions, union dues and so on?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask PayGL
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

Paygwc. *Pay period: gross pay*

Source
BHPS
Text
How long a period did that cover?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year

9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use
Ask PayGWC
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Gross pay at last payment provided*

Soft Check: If *(Resp Is Paid 100,000 Or More Per Year)* // *Annual gross income is 100,000 or more*

Paynl. *Take home pay at last payment*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS
Text
And what was your take home pay last time, that is after any deductions were made for tax, National Insurance, pensions, union dues etc?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND
IF NO DEDUCTIONS MADE PLEASE ENTER 0
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
RESPONDENT TO CHECK PAYSLIP IF POSSIBLE
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask PayNL
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayGL <> REF)* // *Gross pay at last payment is not refused*

Hard Check: If *(PAYNL > PAYGL)* // *Net pay is greater than gross pay*

Hard Check: If *(PAYNL = PAYGL)* // *Net pay is same as gross pay*

Soft Check: If *(PAYNL> 0 & (2 X PAYNL Is Less Than PAYGL))* // *Net pay is greater than 0 and net pay x 2 is less than gross pay*

Paynwc. *Pay period: take home pay*

Source
BHPS
Text
How long a period did that cover?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks

5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use
Ask PayNWC

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayGL <> REF)* // *Gross pay at last payment is not refused*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay at last payment provided*

Payusl. *Last take home pay the usual amount*

Source
BHPS

Text
Your take home pay last time was £ PAYNL(PAYNL greater than 0) PAYGL(PAYNL = 0) . Is this the amount you usually receive (before any statutory sick pay or statutory maternity, paternity or adoption pay)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PayUSL

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*

Payu. *Usual pay*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
How much are you usually paid?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
ENTER TO NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask PayU

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
And If *(PayUSL = 2)* // *Last pay was not what is usually received*

Payuwc. *Pay period: usual pay*

Source
BHPS

Text
How long a period did that cover?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

0	Per hour
1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calender month
6	Two calender months
7	Eight times a year
8	Nine times a year
9	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than once a week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use
Ask PayUWC

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
And If *(PayUSL = 2)* // *Last pay was not what is usually received*
And If *(PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused*

Payug. *Usual pay: gross/net of deductions*

Source
BHPS
Text
And is that before or after any deductions for tax, National Insurance, union dues and so on or are there usually no deductions at all made from your salary?

Options

1	Before deductions
2	After deductions
3	No deductions

Use
Ask PayUG
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayNL = 1..9999997 | PayGL = 1..9999997)* // *Take home pay or gross pay at last payment provided*
And If *(PayUSL = 2)* // *Last pay was not what is usually received*
And If *(PAYU <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Usual pay is not missing, dont know or refused*

Paytyp. *Salaried or paid by the hour*

Source
BHPS
Text
How is your pay calculated, in particular are you salaried or paid by the hour?

Options

1	Salaried
2	Basic salary plus commission
3	Paid by the hour
97	Other

Use
Ask PayTyp
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

Pvtpay. *Additional pay for extra hours*

Source
BHPS
Text
If you were to work more hours than usual during some week, would you receive additional pay for these extra hours of work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes/depends

Use
Ask PVTPay
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*

Extnsa. *Additional pay for extra hours: amount given*

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much would you be paid per hour for those extra hours?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount/varies

Use
Ask ExtNsa

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*
And If *(PVTPay = 1)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*

Extrate. *Additional pay for extra hours hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR EXTRA HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask ExtRate

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 1|2|97)* // *Pay type is not hourly*
And If *(PVTPay = 1)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*
And If *(ExtNsa = 0)* // *Receive additional pay for extra hours worked*

Soft Check: If *(ExtRate < 5.52 Or If ExtRate > 50.00)* // *Additional pay for extra hours worked is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00*

Extrest. *Estimated amount - additional pay for extra hours*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use
Ask ExtRest

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe

```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 1|2|97) // Pay type is not hourly
And If (PVTPay = 1) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtNsa = 0) // Receive additional pay for extra hours worked
And If (ExtRate > 0) // Extra pay rate provided
```

Basnsa. *Basic pay: amount given*

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for your basic hours of work?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies

Use
Ask BasNsa

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
```

Basrate. *Basic pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR BASIC HOURS
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask BasRate

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
```
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee
And If (PayTyp = 3) // Paid by the hour
And If (BasNsa = 0) // Paid by the hour
```

Soft Check: If *(BasRate < 5.52 Or If BasRate > 50.00) // Basic pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00*

Basrest. *Estimated amount - hourly basic pay rate*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR BASIC HOURS

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use
Ask BasRest
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasNsa = 0)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasRate > 0)* // *Hourly rate for basic pay provided*

Ovtnsa. *Overtime pay: amount given*

Source
BHPS
Text
What is your hourly rate of pay for overtime?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER AMOUNT GIVEN OR NOT, THEN IF AMOUNT GIVEN CODE AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

0	Amount entered
1	No set amount per hour/varies
2	No paid overtime

Use
Ask OvtNsa
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasNsa <> REF)* // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*

Ovtrate. *Overtime pay hourly rate*

Decimals	Width
2	6

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE AMOUNT PAID PER HOUR FOR OVERTIME
ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

Use
Ask OvtRate
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasNsa <> REF)* // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*
And If *(OvtNsa = 0)* // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*

Soft Check: If *(OvtRate < 5.52 Or If OvtRate > 50.00)* // *Overtime pay hourly rate is less than 5.52 or greater than 50.00*

Ovtrest. *Estimated amount - hourly overtime rate*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER EXACT OR ESTIMATED AMOUNT ENTERED FOR OVERTIME

Options

1	Exact amount
2	Estimated amount

Use
Ask OvtRest

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(PayTyp = 3)* // *Paid by the hour*
And If *(BasNsa <> REF)* // *Hourly rate of pay not refused*
And If *(OvtNsa = 0)* // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*
And If *(OvtRate > 0)* // *Hourly rate for overtime provided*

Jbttwt. *Minutes spent travelling to work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS

Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door (in minutes)?

Interviewer Instruction
ONE WAY JOURNEY ONLY
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE MINUTES
IF DOESNT APPLY ENTER 0
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JbTTWT

Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JbPl = 2|3|4)* // *works somewhere other than at home*

Soft Check: If *(JBTTWT >=70 Mins)* // *Minutes spent travelling to work is 70 or more*

Worktrav. *Mode of transport for journey to work*

Source
DEFRA (adapted)

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway *{if region = GB}*
9	Cycle

| 10 | Walk |
| 97 | Other |

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT, PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS
> FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
> IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask WorkTrav
Modules
Module Employees_w2. *Employees module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JbPl = 2|3|4)* // *works somewhere other than at home*

Module *Self employment module*

Use
Use Selfemployment_w2

Jsboss. *S/emp: hires employees*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you have any employees?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask JSBOSS
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

Jssize. *S/emp: number of employees*

Source
BHPS
Text
How many people do you employ?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49

5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ANSWER FROM RESPONSE GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE.
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JSSIZE
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSBOSS = 1)* // *Have employees*

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Text
How many hours in total do you usually work in a week in your job?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS
ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use
Ask JSHRS
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

Soft Check: If *(JSHRS > 50)* // *Number of hours worked per week is greater than 50*

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source
BHPS
Text
Which of these best describes your employment situation...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for myself
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use

Ask JSTYPEB

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

Jsaccs. *S/emp: draws up profit/loss accounts*

Source
BHPS

Text

In this job/business are annual business accounts prepared for the Inland Revenue for tax purposes?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Not yet but will be

Use

Ask JSACCS

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

Jspart. *S/emp: own account or partnership*

Source
BHPS

Text

Are you working on your own account or are you in partnership with someone else?

Options

1	Own account (sole owner)
2	In partnership

Use

Ask JSPART

Modules

Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprbm. *S/emp: date accounts began: month*

Source
BHPS

Text

What is the most recent period for which accounts have been prepared for the Inland Revenue?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE IF PREPARED BY ACCOUNTANT
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING MONTH**
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April

5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JSPRBM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprby4. *S/emp: date accounts began: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **BEGINNING YEAR**

Use
Ask JSPRBY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprem. *S/emp: date accounts ended: month*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING MONTH**

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JSPREM

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprey4. *S/emp: date accounts ended: year*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **ENDING YEAR**

Use
Ask JSPREY4

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Hard Check: If *(Month/year Accounts Ended Is Before Month/year Accounts Began)* // *Month/year accounts ended cannot be before month/year accounts began*

Jsprf. *S/emp: net profit in last yearly account*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the amount of (your share of) the profit or loss figure shown on these accounts for this period?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JSPRF

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*

Jsprls. *Sole accounts: Whether profit/loss*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does this figure relate to profit or loss?

Options

1	Profit/earnings
2	Loss

Use
Ask JSPRLS

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jsprtx. *Sole accounts: whether before tax*

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use
Ask JSPRTX

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
And If *(JSPRLS = 1)* // *Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

Jsprni. *Sole accounts: whether before NI*

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use
Ask JSPRNI

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 1)* // *Annual business accounts are prepared for the Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPRF <> MIS|DK|REF)* // *Net profit last year is not missing, dont know or refused*
And If *(JSPRLS = 1)* // *Amount stated refers to profit/earnings*

Jspayu. *Average income from job/business*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
After paying for any materials, equipment or goods that you use(d) in your work, what was your **weekly** or **monthly** income, on average, from this job/business over the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW / CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask JSPAYU

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*

Jspayw. *Job/business income: pay period (weeks)*

Source
BHPS

Text
Was that weekly or monthly income?

Options

1	Weekly income
2	Monthly income
97	Other

Use
Ask JSPAYW

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jspytx. *Job/business income: whether before tax*

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, is that figure before deduction of income tax?

Options

1	Yes, before tax
2	No, after tax

Use
Ask JSPYTX

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* // *Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* // *Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jspyni. *Job/business income: whether before NI*

Source
BHPS

Text
And is that figure before deduction of National Insurance?

Options

1	Yes, before NI
2	No, after NI

Use
Ask JSPYNI

Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*

And If *(JSACCS = 2|3)* *// Business accounts have not yet been prepared for Inland Revenue*
And If *(JSPAYU <> MIS|DF|REF)* *// Average income from job/business is not missing, dont know or refused*

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Source
BHPS
Text
Where do you mainly work? Is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From your own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
6	Driving or travelling around
97	Or from some other place?

Use
Ask JSPL
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* *// Self-employed*

Jsttwt. *S/emp: commuting time provided*

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Text
About how much time does it usually take for you to get to work each day, door to door?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in number of minutes
2	Doesn't apply

Use
Ask JSTTWT
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* *// Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* *// Work somewhere other than at home*

Jsttwtb. *S/emp: commuting time*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS (adapted)
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN NUMBER OF MINUTES

Use
Ask JSTTWTB
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* // *Work somewhere other than at home*
And If *(JSTTWT = 1)* // *Time taken to get to work is provided*

Soft Check: If *(JSTTWTB > = 70)* // *Takes 70 minutes or more to travel to work*

Jsworktrav. *S/emp: mode of transport to work*

Source
DEFRA (adapted)
Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work?
Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Drive myself by car or van
2	Get a lift with someone from household
3	Get a lift with someone outside the household
4	Motorcycle/moped/scooter
5	Taxi/minicab
6	Bus/coach
7	Train
8	Underground/Metro/Tram/Light railway *{if region = GB}*
9	Cycle
10	Walk
97	Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
And how do you usually get to your place of work? Do you...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
IF MORE THAN ONE MODE OF TRANSPORT PROBE FOR MODE USED FOR THE PART OF THE JOURNEY THAT IS FURTHEST IN DISTANCE
IF CANNOT SPECIFY ONE MODE ONLY, RECORD AS 'OTHER'
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JSWorkTrav
Modules
Module Selfemployment_w2. *Self employment module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2)* // *Self-employed*
And If *(JSPL > 2)* // *Work somewhere other than at home*

Module *Commuting Behaviour module*

Use
Use Commutingbehaviour_w2

Workdis. *Distance from work*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
DEFRA adapted

Text
About how far, in miles, do you live from your usual place of work?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE IF NECESSARY: PLEASE GIVE YOUR BEST ESTIMATE
ENTER NUMBER OF MILES
IF DOES NOT APPLY ENTER 0
IF LESS THAN ONE MILE ENTER 1

Use
Ask WorkDis

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe
If *((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1 & EMPLOYEES.JBPL = 2 | 3 | 4) | (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 2 & SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSPL > 2)) // is an employee and works somewhere other than home or is self-employed and is not working at or from home*

Soft Check: If *(WorkDis > 100) // Lives more than 100 miles from place of work*

Twkdiff. *Difficulty commuting by car*

Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Text
Do you usually experience any of the difficulties shown on this card when travelling to or from work by car or van, and if so, which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	No, no difficulties
2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Do you usually experience any difficulties when travelling to or from work by car or van, such as...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Options

1	SPONTANEOUS: No, no difficulties
2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask TWKDIFF

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* *// drives self to work by car or van*

Twkdiffm. *Main difficulty commuting by car*

Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Scripting Notes

only list the options chosen at TWKDIFF

Text

Which one creates the most difficulty for you?

Showcard

TBC

Options

2	Too far
3	Cost of petrol
4	Lack of parking facilities
5	Cost of parking
6	Traffic congestion or roadworks
7	Personal safety concerns
8	Stress of driving
97	Other

Use

Ask TWKDIFFM

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* *// drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(MORE THAN ONE TWKDIFF > 1)* *// more than one difficulty when travelling to work by car or van*

Twkcar. *Ease of travelling to work if not by car/van*

Source

Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Text

How easy or difficult would you find it to get to work if you could not travel by car or van?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very easy
2	Fairly easy
3	Neither easy nor difficult
4	Fairly difficult
5	Very difficult

Use

Ask TWKCar

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* *// drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* *// Mode is face-to-face*

Twkcary. *Why non-car commute difficult*

Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Text
Why is it difficult to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Too far or long journey
2	Journey not possible by public transport
3	Unreliable public transport
4	Cost of using public transport or taxis
5	Poor information about public transport services
6	Poor connections
7	Find public transport unpleasant
8	Personal disability
9	Concerns over personal safety
10	Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11	Lack of or no cycle lanes
12	Vehicle essential for job
13	Weather
14	Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97	Other reason

Use
Ask TWKCarY

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe
If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(TWKCar = 4|5)* // *fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van*

Twkcarym. *Why non-car commute difficult most important*

Source
Adapted from the National Travel Survey

Scripting Notes
only list those reasons chosen at TWKCarY

Text
Which one creates the most difficulty for you to travel to work in a way other than by car or van?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Too far or long journey
2	Journey not possible by public transport
3	Unreliable public transport
4	Cost of using public transport or taxis
5	Poor information about public transport services
6	Poor connections
7	Find public transport unpleasant
8	Personal disability
9	Concerns over personal safety
10	Traffic, congestion, or roadworks
11	Lack of or no cycle lanes
12	Vehicle essential for job
13	Weather
14	Combine my trip to work with other journeys
97	Other reason

Use
Ask TWKCarYM

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

And If *(TWKCar = 4|5)* // *fairly/very difficult to travel to work by means other than car or van*

And If *(MORE THAN ONE TWKCarY > 1)* // *more than one difficulty when travelling to work by means other than car or van*

Altcar. *Alternatives to travelling to work by car/van*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

Which if any of the options listed are available for you to use as an alternative to driving your car or van to commute to work?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Joining a car club
2	Car sharing scheme run by employer
3	Working from home
4	Get a lift with someone from household
5	Get a lift with someone outside household
6	Motorcycle, moped or scooter
7	Taxi or minicab
8	Bus or coach
9	Train
10	Underground, metro, tram or light railway {if Region = 1
11	Cycle
12	Walk
97	Other
96	SPONTANEOUS: None

Use

Ask AltCar

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*

And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Carclub. *Willingness to use car club*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

join a car club?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask CarClub

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 1) // a car club is available for use
```

Carshare. *Willingness to use car share scheme*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

join a car sharing scheme run by your employer?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask CarShare

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 2) // a car sharing scheme run by employer is available to use
```

Wkhome. *Willingness to work from home*

Source

DfT adapted

Text

(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

work from home?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use

Ask WkHome

Modules

Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe

```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 3) // working from home is available
```

Lifthh. *Willingness to rideshare with HH member*

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

get a lift with someone from household?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask LiftHH

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe
If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(AltCar = 4)* // *getting a lift from someone within the household is available*

Liftxhh. *Willingness to rideshare with non-HH member*

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

get a lift with someone outside the household?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask LiftXHH

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe
If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(AltCar = 5)* // *getting a lift from someone outside the household is available*

Motcyc. *Willingness to use a motorcycle/moped/scooter*

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

use a motorcycle, moped or scooter?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask MotCyc

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe
If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* *// drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* *// Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(AltCar = 6)* *// using a motorcycle, moped or scooter is available*

Comtaxi. *Willingness to commute by taxi or minicab*

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a taxi or minicab?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask ComTaxi

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe
If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* *// drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* *// Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(AltCar = 7)* *// a taxi or minicab were available*

Combus. *Willingness to commute by bus or coach*

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a bus or coach?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling

| 5 | Very unwilling |
| 6 | SPONTANEOUS Now does this |

Use
Ask ComBus
Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
Universe
If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(AltCar = 8)* // *a bus or coach were available for commuting*

Comtrain. *Willingness to commute by train*

Source
DfT adapted
Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take a train?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask ComTrain
Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
Universe
If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(AltCar = 9)* // *a train were available for commuting*

Commetro. *Willingness to commute by underground/metro/tram/lt rail*

Source
DfT adapted
Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

take the underground, metro, a tram or light railway?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask ComMetro
Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
Universe
If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*

```
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 10 And If Region = 1|2|3) // taking the underground, metro, tram or light railway were available
```

Combike. *Willingness to commute by bicycle*

Source
DfT adapted
Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

cycle?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
```
Ask ComBike
```
Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
Universe
```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 11) // cycling was available
```

Comwalk. *Willingness to commute by walking*

Source
DfT adapted
Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

walk?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
```
Ask ComWalk
```
Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*
Universe
```
If (EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1) // drives self to work by car or van
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (AltCar = 12) // walking was available
```

Comother. *Willingness to commute by any other means*

Source
DfT adapted

Text
(As an alternative to driving your car to commute to work, how willing or unwilling would you be to...)

use any other means?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very willing
2	Fairly willing
3	Neither willing nor unwilling
4	Fairly unwilling
5	Very unwilling
6	SPONTANEOUS Now does this

Use
Ask ComOther

Modules
Module Commutingbehaviour_w2. *Commuting Behaviour module*

Universe
If *(EMPLOYEES.WorkTrav = 1 | SELFEMPLOYMENT.JSWorkTrav = 1)* // *drives self to work by car or van*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(AltCar = 13)* // *other means of travel were available for commuting*

Module *Job satisfaction module*

Use
Use Jobsatisfaction_w2

Jbsat. *Job satisfaction*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Source
BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes
Please display the following on showcard
7 Completedly satisfied
6 Mostly satisfied
5 Somewhat satisfied
4 Neither satisfied or dissatisfied
3 Somewhat dissatisfied
2 Mostly dissatisfied
1 Completely dissatisfied

Coding frame should not appear on screen

Text
Please look at this card and tell me, all things considered, which number best describes how satisfied or dissatisfied you are with your present job overall?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN NUMBER CHOSEN

Showcard
TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> On a scale of 1 to 7 where 1 means 'Completely dissatisfied' and 7 means 'Completely satisfied', how dissatisfied or satisfied are you with your present job overall?
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask JbSat

Modules
Module Jobsatisfaction_w2. *Job satisfaction module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* *// Worked in the last week or did not work last week but has a job*

Module *Physical Work module*

Use
Use Physicalwork_w2

Wkphys. *Physicality of job*

Source
Adapted from HSE 2006
Text
Thinking about the type of work that you do, in general would you say that you are...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Very physically active
2	Fairly physically active
3	Not very physically active
4	Or not at all physically active in your job?

Use
Ask WkPhys
Modules
Module Physicalwork_w2. *Physical Work module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Module *Work Conditions module*

Use
Use Workconditions_w2

Jbperfp. *Pay includes performance related pay*

Source
BHPS
Text
Does your pay include performance related pay?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBPERFP
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* *// employee*

Jbonus. *Pay includes bonuses or profit share*

Source
BHPS

Text
In the last 12 months have you received any bonuses such as Christmas or quarterly bonus, profit-related pay or profit sharing bonus, or an **occasional** commission?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBonus

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*

Jbrise. *Pay includes annual increments*

Source
BHPS

Text
Some people can normally expect their pay to rise every year by moving to the next point on the scale, as well as receiving negotiated pay rises. Are you paid on this type of incremental scale?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE AS YES IF RESPONDENT IS AT TOP OF SCALE

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBRISE

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*

Tujbpl. *Union or staff assocciation at workplace*

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there a trade union, or a similar body such as a staff association, recognised by your management for negotiating pay or conditions for the people doing your sort of job in your workplace?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask TUJBPL

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*

Tuin1. *Member of workplace union*

Source

BHPS
Text
Are you a member of this trade union or association?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask TUIN1
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(TUJBPL = 1)* // *there is a union or association at respondent's place of work*

Jbpen. *Pension: Employer runs a pension scheme*

Source
BHPS
Text
Does your present employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you are eligible?
Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBPEN
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

Jbpenm. *Pension: Member of employers scheme*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBPENM
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*

Jbpeny4. *Year pension started*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Text
When did you first join this scheme?
Interviewer Instruction
TYPE IN YEAR

Use
Ask JBPENY4
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer*
And If *(JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*

Hard Check: If *(JBPENY4 > DOIY) // Year joined employer's pension scheme is after year of interview*

Penmcn. *Contributions made to employer's pension scheme*

Source
BHPS
Text
Which of the statements on this card best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is contributory.
2	The scheme is called non-contributory but I do pay something to make additional provision for myself or my dependents.
3	No contributions are deducted from my pay each week/month. The scheme is non-contributory.

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> I am going to read out three statements and I would like you to tell me which best describes the contributions made by you to this employers scheme.
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
> PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask PENMCN
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1) // pension scheme at respondent's employer*
And If *(JBPENM = 1) // respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*

Penmpy. *Percentage of pay/salary made*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS
Text
What percentage of your pay or salary do you contribute to this scheme?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER PERCENTAGE TO ONE DECIMAL PLACE

Use
Ask PENMPY
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*
And If *(JBPENM = 1)* // *respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*
And If *(PENMCN = 1|2)* // *contributions are deducted from pay or makes additional provisions*

Penmtp. *Final pension calculated*

Source
BHPS
Text
There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the statements on this card best describes how your pension will be calculated?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	My pension will be related to my salary in my final year (or years) and the number of years I have been in the scheme
2	My pension will be depend(ent) on the value of contributions paid to the scheme and the rate of return achieved on their investment
3	SPONTANEOUS: Combination of the two statements/other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
There are two main ways in which your pension entitlement can be worked out in an employers pension scheme. Which of the following statements best describes how your pension will be calculated?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ONE ONLY
PROBE ONLY BY RE-READING THE STATEMENTS
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask PENMTP
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*
And If *(JBPENM = 1)* // *respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*
And If *(PENMCN = 3)* // *pension scheme is non-contributory*

Penspb. *Partner receives benefits under occup pension scheme*

Source
BHPS
Text
Can I check, will your husband/wife/partner receive benefits under this occupational pension scheme if they outlive you?

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask PENSPB
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*
And If *(JBPEN = 1)* // *pension scheme at respondent's employer*
And If *(JBPENM = 1)* // *respondent is a member of employer's pension scheme*

And If *(HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.Livewith = 1)* *// living with husband/wife/civil partner or currently cohabiting*

Wktime. *Times of day usually worked*

Source
BHPS
Text
Which of the categories on this card best describes the times of day you usually work?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Mornings only
2	Afternoons only
3	During the day
4	Evenings only
5	At night
6	Both lunchtimes and evenings
7	Other times of day
8	Rotating shifts
9	Varies/no usual pattern
10	Daytime and evenings
97	Other

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Which times of day do you usually work?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE AS REQUIRED
CODE ONE ONLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask WKTime
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Wkends. *Usually works weekends*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you ever work at weekends?
Interviewer Instruction
IF YES PROBE "IS THAT MOST/EVERY WEEKEND, OR SOME WEEKENDS?"

Options

1	Yes - most/every weekend
2	Yes - some weekends
3	No weekend working

Use
Ask WKEnds
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jbflex. *Flexible working arrangements*

Source
DWP/BERR

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Text
I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the arrangements listed on the card are available at your workplace?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
I would like to ask about working arrangements at the place where you work. If you personally needed any, which of the following arrangements are available at your workplace?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE EACH

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask JBFlex

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

Jbfxuse. *Flexible work use*

Source
DWP/BERR

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Text
Do you currently work in any of the following ways, if so which ones?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Part-time working
2	Working term-time only
3	Job sharing
4	Flexi-time
5	Working a compressed week
6	To work annualised hours
7	To work from home on a regular basis
8	Other flexible working arrangements

96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> Do you currently work in any of the ways just mentioned?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT AND CODE EACH
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask JBFxUse
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*
And If *(JBFlex < 9) // flexible working is available at respondent's place of work*

Jbfxinf. *Informal flexible working arrangements*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Aside from any formal arrangements for flexible working you have, are *{if JBFlex = 1 thru 8}* / Are *{if JBFlex = 96}* you able to vary your working hours on an informal basis, for example by re-arranging your start or finish times if you need to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Sometimes

Use
Ask JbFxInf
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1) // employee*

Wkaut1. *Autonomy over job tasks*

Source
WERS

Text
In general, how much influence do you have over the following in your current job...

What tasks you do in your job?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> In your current job, how much influence do you have...
>
> Over what tasks you do in your job?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT...
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask WKAut1

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Wkaut2. *Autonomy over work pace*

Source
WERS

Text
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The pace at which you work?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> How much influence do you have over...
>
> The pace at which you work?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask WKAut2

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Wkaut3. *Autonomy over work manner*

Source
WERS
Text
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

How you do your work?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives
 Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> How much influence do you have over...
>
> How you do your work?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask WKAut3
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Wkaut4. *Autonomy over task order*

Source
WERS
Text
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The order in which you carry out tasks?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives
 Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> How much influence do you have over...
>
> The order in which you carry out tasks?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask WKAut4
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Wkaut5. *Autonomy over work hours*

Source
WERS

Text
(In general, how much influence do you have over...)

The time you start or finish your working day?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Some
3	A little
4	None

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> How much influence do you have over...
>
> The time you start or finish your working day?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask WKAut5
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Depenth1. *Feels tense about job*

Source
Skills Survey

Text
Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel tense?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT...
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask DepEnth1
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe

If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

Depenth2. *Feels uneasy about job*

Source
Skills Survey
Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Uneasy?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> In the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...
>
> Uneasy?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask DepEnth2
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

---

Depenth3. *Feels worried about job*

Source
Skills Survey
Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)
Worried?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> How much of the time has your job made you feel...
>
> Worried?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask DepEnth3

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Depenth4. *Feels depressed about job*

Source
Skills Survey

Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Depressed?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
 Telephone Interviews

    Text
    How much of the time has your job made you feel...

    Depressed?
    Interviewer Instruction
    REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
    Delete
    Showcard

Use
Ask DepEnth4

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Depenth5. *Feels gloomy about job*

Source
Skills Survey

Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Gloomy?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
 Telephone Interviews

    Text
    How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Gloomy?
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask DepEnth5
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Depenth6. *Feels miserable about job*

Source
Skills Survey
Text
(Thinking of the past few weeks, how much of the time has your job made you feel...)

Miserable?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Never
2	Occasionally
3	Some of the time
4	Most of the time
5	All of the time

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
How much of the time has your job made you feel...

Miserable?
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS AS NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask DepEnth6
Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job

Jblkcha. *Would like: Better job with same employer*

Source
BHPS
Text
I am going to read out a list of things which you may or may not want to happen to your current employment situation. For each one can you please tell me whether you **would like** this to happen to you in the next twelve months.

Would you like to get a better job with your current employer?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBLKCHA

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jbxpcha. *Expect: Better job with same employer*

Source
BHPS

Text

Even though you would not like this to happen *{if JBLKCHA = 2}* Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Get a better job with your current employer)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBXPCHA

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jblkchb. *Would like: Work related training*

Source
BHPS

Text

Would you like to take up work related training?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBLKCHB

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jbxpchb. *Expect: Work related training*

Source
BHPS

Text

Even though you would not like this to happen *{if JBLKCHB = 2}* Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Take up work related training)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBXPCHB

Modules

Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe

If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jblkchc. *Would like: New job with a new employer*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you like to start a new job with a new employer?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBLKCHC

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jbxpchc. *Expect: New job with a new employer*

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you would not like this to happen *{if JBLKCHC = 2}* Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start a new job with a new employer)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBXPCHC

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jblkchd. *Would like: Start own business*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you like to start up your own business *{if JBSEMP = 1}* / start up a new business *{if JBSEMP = 2}*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBLKCHD

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work last*

week but has a job

Jbxpchd. *Expect: Start own business*

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you would not like this to happen *{if JBLKCHD = 2}* Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Start up your own business/a new business)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBXPCHD

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jblkche. *Would like: Give up paid work*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you like to give up paid work?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBLKCHE

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jbxpche. *Expect: Give up paid work*

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though you would not like this to happen *{if JBLKCHE = 2}* Do you think this actually **will** happen in the coming twelve months?

(Give up paid work)

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBXPCHE

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1)* *// did paid work last week or did no paid work last week but has a job*

Jbsec. *Job security in next 12 months*

Source
Adapted from HILDA

Text
I would like you to think about your employment prospects over the next 12 months. Thinking about losing your job by being sacked, laid-off, made redundant or not having your contract renewed, how likely do you think it is that you will lose your job during the next 12 months? Is it...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

Use
Ask JbSec

Modules
Module Workconditions_w2. *Work Conditions module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBSEMP = 1)* // *employee*

Module *Non employment module*

Use
Use Nonemployment_w2

Julk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source
BHPS

Text
Have you looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JULK4WK

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*

Julkjb. *Would like a regular paid job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Although you are not looking for paid work at the moment, would you like to have a regular paid job even if only for a few hours a week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JULKJB

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 2) // Has not looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Jubgn. *Able to start work within 2 weeks*

Source
BHPS

Text
If a job or a place on a government training scheme had been available in the week ending last Sunday, would you have been able to start within two weeks?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JUBGN

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 1 | JULKJB = 1) // Would like a regular paid job*

Julk4x. *Active steps to find work*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
In the past four weeks what active steps have you taken to find work. Have you...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Applied directly to an employer
2	Studied or replied to advertisements
3	Searched for jobs/information about jobs on the internet
4	Contacted a private employment agency or job centre
5	Asked friends or contacts
6	Taken steps to start your own business
96	Or none of these steps?

Use
Ask JULK4X

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2) // Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(JULK4WK = 1) // Has looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Jbhad. *Ever had paid employment*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Notes
Compute outcomes are:
1 Yes
2 No

Use
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT = 1|2)* Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 3)* Compute JBHAD = 1;
Else If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 1|2 & OWNFIRSTJOB.J1NONE = 1|2)* Compute JBHAD = 2;

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*

Jlendm. *Month left last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
In what month and year did you leave your last paid job?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN MONTH
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JLEndM

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

Jlendy. *Year left last job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction

WRITE IN YEAR
IF CAN'T REMEMBER GIVE ESTIMATE

Use
Ask JLEndY

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

JIsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What did the firm/organisation you worked for mainly make or do (at the place where you worked)?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL.
DESCRIBE FULLY

Use
Ask JLSIC07

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

JIsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000) of last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was your job?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS, THEN MAIN JOB IS THE JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.

Use
Ask JLSOC00

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

JIsemp. *Employee or self employed, last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Were you working as an employee or were you self-employed?

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use
Ask JLSEMP

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*

Jlboss. *Hired employees, last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any employees?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JLBOSS

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*
And If *(JLSEMP = 2)* // *Was self-employed during last job*

Jlmngr. *Managerial duties, last job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did you have any managerial duties or were you supervising any other employees?

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	Not manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JLMNGR

Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*

Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*
And If *(JLSEMP = 1)* // *Was an employee during last job*

Jlsize. *Number of people employed at workplace, last job employee*

Source
BHPS
Text
How many people did you employ *{if JLBOSS = 1}* / were employed at the place where you worked *{if JLSEMP = 1}*?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

   Interviewer Instruction
   CODE FROM ANSWER GIVEN. IF DON'T KNOW, PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE NUMBER OF PEOPLE
   Delete
   Showcard

Use
Ask JLSIZE
Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*
And If *(ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1)* // *New entrant never interviewed*
And If *(JBHAD = 1)* // *Ever had paid employment*
And If *(JLSEMP = 1 Or (JLSEMP = 2 & JLBOSS = 1))* // *Was an employee in last job OR was self employed in last job and had some employees*

Eprosh. *Chance starting work within 12 months*

Source
BHPS
Text
How likely do you think it is that you will begin paid work in the next twelve months? Do you think it is...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely

Use
Ask EPROSH
Modules
Module Nonemployment_w2. *Non employment module*
Universe
If *(CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 2 AND CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 2)* // *Did no paid work in last week and does not have a job*

Module *Second jobs module*

Use
Use Secondjobs_w1

Secjob. *Time at start of second jobs module*

Development Notes

Use
Compute Secjob = from System Clock;

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

J2has. *Has a second job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you currently earn any money from a second job, odd jobs, or from work that you might do from time to time, apart from any main job you have?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE BABYSITTING, MAIL ORDER AGENTS, POOLS AGENT ETC.
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask J2HAS

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

J2soc00. *Occupation (SOC2000), second job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What is it that you do (and what does the firm or person you work for make or do)?

Interviewer Instruction
DESCRIBE FULLY WORK DONE
ENTER JOB TITLE

Use
Ask J2SOC00

Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*

Universe
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

J2semp. *Employee or self employed, second job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you an employee or self-employed?

Options

1	Employee

2	Self-employed

Use
Ask J2SEMP
Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
Universe
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

J2hrs. *No. of hours worked per month, second job*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Text
How many hours do you usually work in a month in your second/odd job(s), excluding meal breaks but including any overtime you might do?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL, GIVE AVERAGE
WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask J2HRS
Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
Universe
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

Soft Check: If *(J2HRS < 5 OR > 100)* // *No. of hours worked per month in second job is less than 5 or greater than 100*

J2pay. *Gross earnings from second jobs last month*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS
Text
Before tax and other deductions, how much do you earn from your second and all other occasional jobs in a usual month?
Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL PROBE FOR LAST AMOUNT RECEIVED
ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask J2PAY
Modules
Module Secondjobs_w1. *Second jobs module*
Universe
If *(J2HAS = 1)* // *Has a second job*

Soft Check: If *(J2PAY < 50 OR > 400)* // *Gross earning from second job, last month is less than 50 or greater than 400*

Module *Voluntary Work module*

Use
Use Voluntarywork_w2

Volun. *Volunteer in last 12 months*

Source

Adapted from Helping Out

Text

In the last 12 months, have you given any **unpaid help** or **worked as a volunteer** for any type of local, national or international organisation or charity?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use

Ask Volun

Modules

Module Voluntarywork_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

Volfreq. *Frequency of volunteering*

Source

Adapted from Helping Out

Text

Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations?

Interviewer Instruction

IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS TOGETHER

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	On 3 or more days a week
2	Twice a week
3	Once a week
4	Once a fortnight
5	At least once a month
6	Quite often but not regularly
7	Just a few times
8	One-off activity
9	You helped or worked on a seasonal basis?

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

Including any time spent at home or elsewhere, about how often over the **last 12 months** have you generally done something to help any of these organisations? Would you say...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask VolFreq

Modules

Module Voluntarywork_w2. *Voluntary Work module*

Universe

If *(Volun = 1)* // *If volunteers*

Volhrs. *Hours spent volunteering in last 4 weeks*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source

Adapted from Helping Out

Text

And in the **last 4 weeks** approximately how many hours have you spent doing unpaid or voluntary work for any organisation?

Interviewer Instruction
IF RESPONDENT VOLUNTEERS FOR MORE THAN ONE GROUP OR AGENCY, PLEASE TOTAL TIME SPENT IN ALL GROUPS
TOGETHER

ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS

ENTER TO THE NEAREST HOUR

Use
Ask VolHrs
Modules
Module Voluntarywork_w2. *Voluntary Work module*
Universe
If *(Volun = 1) // If volunteers*

Soft Check: If *(VolHrs > 50) // Spent more than 50 hours volunteering in the last 4 weeks*

Module *Charitable Giving module*

Use
Use Charitablegiving_w2

Chargv. *Donated money to charity*

Source
Adapted from Helping Out
Text
In the last 12 months, have you **donated any money** to charities or other organisations?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask CharGv

Modules
Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

Charfreq. *Frequency donated to charity*

Source
Adapted from Helping Out
Text
How often would you say you give money. Is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month
97	Other

Use
Ask CharFreq

Modules
Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*
Universe
If *(CharGv = 1) // has donated money to charity in last 12 months*

Charam. *Amount given to charity last 12 months*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
Adapted from Helping Out

Text
Approximately how much money in total have you given to charities or other organisations in the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER A TOTAL AMOUNT IF RESPONDENT GIVES MONEY TO MULTIPLE ORGANISATIONS

ENTER TO NEAREST £

Use
Ask CharAm

Modules
Module Charitablegiving_w2. *Charitable Giving module*

Universe
If *(CharGv = 1)* // *has donated money to charity in last 12 months*

Soft Check: If *(CharAm > 500)* // *Amount given to charity in last 12 months is more than 500*

Module *Childcare Module*

Use
Use Childcare_w2

Ccare. *Uses childcare*

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Do you ever use any type of childcare for your child/children? By 'childcare' I mean care carried out by anyone other than yourself (or your partner).

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask CCare

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*

Ccwork. *Other arrangements for child whilst working*

Source
Adapted from FACS

Text
Can I just check what arrangements you use to look after your child/children when you are working?

Options

1	Looked after by husband/wife/partner
2	Old enough to look after themselves
3	I only work during school hours

| 4 | I work at home |
| 5 | Other type of arrangement |

Use
Ask CCWork

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 2 & (CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1))* // *Does not use childcare and did paid work last week or has a job*

Wrkch1a. *Use same childcare in term and holiday*

Source
FACS

Text
Are the childcare arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during school term-time the same as during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask Wrkch1a

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*

Wrkch1c. *Hours of childcare same in term and holiday*

Source
FACS

Text
Are the number of hours per week used to look after [CHILD NAME] the same during school term-time and in school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
TOTAL FOR ALL CHILD CARE PROVIDERS
IF NUMBER OF HOURS NOT THE SAME, DETERMINE WHETHER MORE OR LESS HOURS DURING SCHOOL TERM

Options

1	No - Use more hours during school term-time
2	No - Use less hours during school term-time
3	Yes

Use
Ask Wrkch1c

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(Wrkch1a = 1)* // *Uses same childcare arrangements in term time and in holidays*

Wrkch2a. *Childcare used*

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Code 0 is exclusive

Text
First, thinking about during school term-time. What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? *{if Wrkch1a = 2 | Wrkch1c = 1 | Wrkch1c = 2}* / What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME]? *{if Wrkch1a = 1 & Wrkch1c = 3}*

Interviewer Instruction
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

    Interviewer Instruction
    OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
    WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
    CODE ALL THAT APPLY
    Delete
    Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch2a

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops
Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*

Wrkch2. *Three most important ccare arrangements*

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Limit set shown to only those marked at Wrkch2a

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which three have you used the most?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use
Ask Wrkch2

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(more Than 3 Responses At Wrkcha2a)* // *More than 3 types of childcare used*

Wrkch3code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
If *(1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH2A)* Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2A;
Else If *(More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH2A)* Compute Wrkch3code = WRKCH2;

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*

Wrkch3. *Hours spent in type of childcare*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Loop this question for each child aged 0 - 14 in the household and for each Wrkch3code

Text

How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [wrkch3code] during school term-time?

Interviewer Instruction

IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR AN ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use

Ask Wrkch3

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Loop *foreach wrkch3code (maximum 3 times).*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If *(CCare = 1)* // Uses childcare

END LOOP

Wrkch7. *Usual ccare arrangements during school holidays*

Source
FACS

Text

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

What are your usual arrangements for looking after [CHILD NAME] during the school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction

WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

0	No types of childcare or nursery education used
1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Interviewer Instruction

OPEN CODE, PROBE UNTIL NO MORE ANSWERS GIVEN
WE ARE INTERESTED IN ALL CHILDCARE USED WHETHER IT IS REGULAR OR OCCASIONAL, FORMAL OR INFORMAL
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use

Ask Wrkch7

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(Wrkch1a = 2)* // *Has different childcare provider in school holidays*

Mostuse. *Most used ccare arrangement*

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
List only those marked at Wrkch7

Text
And of these childcare arrangements, which **three** do you use the most?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Nursery school or nursery class
2	Special day school or nursery or unit for children with special educational needs
3	Day nursery or creche
4	Playgroup or pre-school (including welsh medium)
5	Childminder
6	Nanny or au pair or childcarer in the home
7	Baby-sitter who comes to your home
8	Breakfast club or After school club, on school/nursery school site
9	Breakfast club or After school club, not on school/nursery school site
10	Holiday club/scheme
11	My ex-husband/wife/partner/the child's non resident parent
12	The child's grandparent(s)
13	The child's older brother/sister
14	Another relative
15	A friend or neighbour
16	Other nursery education provider
17	Other childcare provider

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask MostUse

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0)* // *Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for*
And If *(CCare = 1)* // *Uses childcare*
And If *(Wrkch1a = 2)* // *Has different childcare provider in school holidays*
And If *(more Than 3 Responses At Wrkch7)* // *More than three types of childcare used*

Wrkch8code. *Childcare code used for looping*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
If *(1 To 3 Responses At WRKCH7)* Compute Wrkch8code = WRKCH7;
Else If *(More Than 3 Responses At WRKCH7)* Compute Wrkch8code = MOSTUSE;

Modules

Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

Wrkch8. *Hours in ccare during school holidays*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
FACS

Scripting Notes
Loop this question for each child aged 0-14 in the household and for each type of childcare

Text
How many hours per week does [CHILD NAME] usually spend being looked after by [MostUse/Wrkch7] during school holidays?

Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER, PROBE FOR ESTIMATE
IF ONLY USE OCCASIONALLY (E.G. ONCE A MONTH) ENTER 0

Use
Ask Wrkch8

Modules
Module Childcare_w2. *Childcare Module*

In Loops

Loop *foreach child aged 0-14 in HH where R is Responsible Adult.*

Loop *foreach Wrkch8code (maximum 3 times).*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.Nch14Resp > 0) // Number of children aged under 15 that respondent is responsible for
And If (CCare = 1) // Uses childcare
And If (Wrkch1a = 2) // Has different childcare provider in school holidays
```

END LOOP
END LOOP

Module *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Use
Use Benefits_w2

Intbenefit. *Benefit module intro*

Text
One of the most important parts of our research is how people are getting by financially these days. We have found that we need to ask about a number of different types of income, otherwise our results could be misleading. Please think about ALL of the extra sources of income you receive, as well as any benefits or tax credits. If you are at all unsure about whether something would count, you can check with me. I'd like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask IntBenefit

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tftax. *Region indicator*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use

```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFTax = 1;
Else compute TFTax = 0;
```

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Btype. *Type of benefit or payment*

Source

LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes

Code 96 is exclusive.

We would like to introduce two showcards for this question, one for England/Scotland/Wales and one for Northern Ireland.

Showcard for use in England/Scotland/Wales
1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2 Income Support
3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5 Child Benefit
6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7 Any other family related benefit or payment
8 Housing or Council Tax Benefit (other than the single person council tax discount)
9 Income from any other state benefit
96 None of these

Showcard for use in Northern Ireland
1 Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2 Income Support
3 Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4 Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5 Child Benefit
6 Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7 Any other family related benefit or payment
8 Rent or Rate Rebate
9 Income from any other state benefit
96 None of these

Text

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of payments listed you are currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}* ?

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Unemployment-related benefits, or National Insurance Credits
2	Income Support
3	Sickness, disability or incapacity benefits (including Employment Support Allowance)
4	Any sort of pension including a private pension or the State pension
5	Child Benefit
6	Tax credits, such as the Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit
7	Any other family related benefit or payment
8	Housing or Council Tax Benefit, other than the single person council tax discount *{if TFTax = 1}* / Rent or Rate Rebate *{if TFTax = 0}*
9	Income from any other state benefit
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text

First, are you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask BType

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benunemp. *Income : Unemployment benefits*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Can I just check, are *{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1}* / Are *{if BType = 1}* you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Job Seeker's Allowance
2	or National Insurance Credits
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Can I just check, are *{if JBSTAT = 3 & BTYPE <> 1}* / Are *{if BType = 1}* you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}* ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenUnemp

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe
If *(BType = 1 | DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 3)* // *Receives any unemployment benefit or is currently unemployed*

Bendis. *Income: Disability benefits*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Can I just check, are *{if (JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & (BTYPE <> 3)}* / Are *{if BType = 3}* you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Incapacity Benefit
2	Employment and Support Allowance
3	Severe Disablement Allowance
4	Carer's Allowance
5	Disability Living Allowance
6	Return to Work Credit
7	Attendance Allowance

8	Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit
9	War Disablement Pension
10	Sickness and Accident Insurance
11	Any other disability related benefit or payment
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Can I just check, are *{if (JBSTAT=8 | Health = 1) & (BTYPE <> 3)}* / Are *{if BType = 3}* you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}* ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenDis

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe
If *(BType = 3 | ((DEMOGRAPHICS.Jbstat = 8 | DISABILITY.Health = 1) & BType <>3))* // *Receives any disability benefit or is currently long-term sick or disabled or has a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity and has not indicated receiving any disability benefits*

Wardistxt. *Flag War Disablement Pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(BType = 4 & BenDis NOT MIS)* Compute WarDisTxt = 1;
Else compute WarDisTxt = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benpen. *Income: Pensions*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive.

Showcard should read
1 NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A pension from a previous employer
3 A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5 Private pension or annuity
6 Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7 Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8 War Disablement Pension (if not previously mentioned)
96 None of these

Text
Can I just check, are *{if BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2)| (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))}* / Are *{if BTYPE = 4}* you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}* ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	NI Pension or State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2	A pension from a previous employer
3	A pension from a spouse's previous employer
4	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit & Savings Credit
5	Private pension or annuity

6	Widow's or War Widow's Pension
7	Widowed Mother's Allowance, Parent's Allowance or Bereavement Allowance
8	[War Disablement Pension] {NOT WarDisTxt}
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Can I just check, are *{if BTYPE <> 4 & ((AGE > 59 & SEX = 2) | (AGE > 64 & SEX = 1))}* / Are *{if BTYPE = 4}* you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}*...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenPen

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe
If *(BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((HHGRID.dvage > 59 & Sex = 2) | (HHGRID.dvage > 64 & Sex = 1))))* // *Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*

Niserps. *Income: Receives SERPS*

Source
BHPS

Text
You say you receive the State Retirement Pension. Does this include any income from the State Earnings Related Pension Scheme, also known as SERPS?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask NISERPS

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe
If *(BType = 4 | (BType <> 4 & ((HHGRID.dvage > 59 & Sex = 2) | (HHGRID.dvage > 64 & Sex = 1))))* // *Receives any sort of pension or is female aged 60+ or male aged 65+ and did not mention receiving any sort of pension*
And If *(BenPen = 1)* // *Receives any sort of pension and receives the NI Pension or State Retirement Pension*

Bencb. *Income: Receives Child Benefit*

Source
BHPS

Text
Do you receive Child Benefit?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask BenCB
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe
```
If (BType <> 5 & Resp Is Responsible Adult For Any Child Under The Age Of 18)
```
 // *Did not mention receiving Child Benefit and is the responsible adult for a child under 18*

Benctc. *Income: Receives Child Tax Credit*

Source
BHPS

Text
Are you receiving the Child Tax Credit ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}* ?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
```
Ask BenCTC
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe
```
If (BType = 5 | BenCB = 1)
```
 // *Receives Child Benefit*

Benfam. *Income: Family benefits*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive

Text
Are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}* ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Foster Allowance or Guardian Allowance
2	Maternity Allowance
3	Maintenance or Alimony
4	In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
5	Any payments from a family member not living with you
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Are you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}* ...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenFam
Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*
Universe
If *(BType = 7)* // *Receives any other family-related benefits or payments*

Pencredtxt. *Flag pension tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(BenPen <> Missing)* Compute PenCredTxt = 1;
Else compute PenCredTxt = 0;
Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Chtaxcred. *Flag child tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(BenCTC <> Missing)* Compute ChTaxCred = 1;
Else compute ChTaxCred = 0;
Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Retwcred. *Flag return to work credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(BType = 6 & BenDis <> MIS)* Compute RetWCred = 1;
Else compute RetWCred = 0;
Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Bentax. *Income: Tax Credits*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
If respondent does not live in GB and if they have previously been asked about pension credit and child tax credit, they could receive just
Working Tax Credit in the list, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.
Text
Are you currently receiving [,either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)} ... *{if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 1 | PenCredTxt = 1 | ChTaxCred = 1 | RetWCred = 1)}* / And do you currently receive the Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit [,either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)} *{if BTYPE = 6 & (TFTax = 0 &*

PenCredTxt = 0 & ChTaxCred = 0 & RetWCred = 0)}?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Working Tax Credit, including Disabled Person's Tax Credit?
2	Council Tax Benefit? *{if TFTax = 1}*
3	Pension Credit including Guarantee Credit or Saving Credit? *{if PenCredTxt = 0}*
4	Child Tax Credit? *{if ChTaxCred = 0}*
5	Return to Work Credit? *{if RetWCred = 0}*
96	None of these

Use
Ask BenTax

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe
If *(BType = 6)* // *Receives tax credits*

Tfhou. *Flag housing benfit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(HHGRID.region = 1)* Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If *(HHGRID.region = 2)* Compute TFHou = 1;
Else If *(HHGRID.region = 3)* Compute TFHou = 1;
Else compute TFHou = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tfcou. *Flag council tax credit*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(HHGRID.region = 1)* Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If *(HHGRID.region = 2)* Compute TFCou = 1;
Else If *(HHGRID.region = 3)* Compute TFCou = 1;
Else compute TFCou = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tfren. *Flag rent rebate*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(HHGRID.region = 1)* Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If *(HHGRID.region = 2)* Compute TFRen = 1;
Else If *(HHGRID.region = 3)* Compute TFRen = 1;
Else compute TFRen = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Tfrat. *Flag rate rebate*

Decimals	Width

0	1

Use
```
If (HHGRID.region = 1) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 2) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else If (HHGRID.region = 3) Compute TFRat = 1;
Else compute TFRat = 0;
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Benhou. *Receives housing-related benefit(s)*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
If respondent lives in GB and if they have previously been asked about Council Tax Benefit, they could receive just Housing Benefit here, so there should be a question variant for cases where only the one benefit source is queried.

Text
And can I just check, do you currently receive [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3) ... *{if BType not equal to 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)}* / Are you currently receiving [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)... *{if BType = 8}* / Do you receive housing benefit [either just yourself or jointly] {if hhsize greater than 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1 or 3)}? *{if TFHou = 1 & TFRen = 1 & TFRat = 1 & BenTax = RESPONSE}*

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Housing Benefit?	*{if TFHou = 1}*
2	Council Tax Benefit?	*{if TFCou = 1}*
3	Rent Rebate?	*{if TFRen = 0}*
4	Rate Rebate?	*{if TFRat = 0}*
96	None of these	

Use
Ask BenHou

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Universe
If *(BType = 8 | (BType <> 8 & (BType = 2 | BenUnemp = 1 | BenUnemp = 2 | BenDis = 1 | BenDis = 2 | BenPen = 4 | BenTax = 3)))* // *Receives housing benefit, council tax benefit, rent rebate or rate rebate OR did not mention receiving housing benefit but currently receives either Income Support, Job Seeker's Allowance, Incapacity Benefit or Pension Credit*

Privpen. *Flag private pension*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
```
If (BenPen = MIS) Compute PrivPen = 1;
Else compute PrivPen = 0;
```
Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Maintalim. *Flag maintenance or alimony*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(BenFam = MIS)* Compute MaintAlim = 1;
Else compute MaintAlim = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Payfam. *Flag payments from family members*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
If *(BenFam = MIS)* Compute PayFam = 1;
Else compute PayFam = 0;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Bensta. *Income: Other sources*

Source
LFS tel (adapted)

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive
Showcard should read
1 A private pension or annuity (If not previously mentioned)
2 Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3 Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4 Maintenance or Alimony (If not previously mentioned)
5 Payments from a family member not living with you (If not previously mentioned)
6 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7 Rent from any other property even if it only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
8 Or any other regular payment
96 None of these

Text
And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving any of the types of payments on this card ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}* ?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A private pension or annuity *{if PrivPen = 1}*
2	Education Grant other than a Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
3	Trade Union or Friendly Society Payment
4	Maintenance or Alimony *{if MaintAlim = 1}*
5	Payments from a family member not living with you *{if PayFam = 1}*
6	Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
7	Rent from any other property even if that only covers that property's mortgage or running costs
8	Or any other regular payment
96	None of these

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
And aside from the types of income we've just been discussing, are you currently receiving ,either just yourself or jointly *{if hhsize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)}* ...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
F9 FOR HELP

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask BenSta

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Missource. *Flag Enumeration status same both waves*

Decimals	Width
0	1

Use
Compute MisSource = list Of Sources Enumerated At Current Wave And Compare To Unearned Income Sources From Wave T-1. If Enumeration Status Same At Both Waves Then MisSource = 0. If Enumerated At Wave 1-t But Not At Wave T Then MisSource = 1.;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Nfh. *Further income sources*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
If NFH = 1, add [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39] to list prior to entering amounts loop.

Text
Can I just check, according to our records, you have in the past received [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39] . Are you currently receiving [ff_bentype01 - ff_bentype39] ,either just yourself or jointly {if HHSize > 1 & (livesp = 1 or livewith = 1,3)} ?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask NFH

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

Loop *for each MisSource = 1.*

END LOOP

Ficode. *Income receipt code*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Scripting Notes
Compute FICODE as follows
1 NI Retirement/State Retirement (Old Age) Pension
2 A Pension from a previous employer
3 A Pension from a spouse's previous employer
4 A Private Pension/Annuity
5 A Widow's or War Widow's Pension
6 A Widowed Mother's Allowance / Widowed Parent's Allowance / Bereavement Allowance
7 Pension Credit (includes Guarantee Credit & Saving Credit)
8 Severe Disablement Allowance
9 Industrial Injury Disablement Allowance
10 Disability Living Allowance
11 Attendance Allowance
12 Carer's Allowance (formerly Invalid Care Allowance)
13 War Disablement Pension
14 Incapacity Benefit
15 Income Support
16 Job Seeker's Allowance

17 National Insurance Credits
18 Child Benefit (including Lone-Parent Child Benefit payments)
19 Child Tax Credit
20 Working Tax Credit (includes Disabled Person's Tax Credit)
21 Maternity Allowance
22 Housing Benefit
23 Council Tax Benefit
24 Educational Grant (not Student Loan or Tuition Fee Loan
25 Trade Union / Friendly Society Payment
26 Maintenance or Alimony
27 Payments from a family member not living here
28 Rent from Boarders or Lodgers (not family members) living here with you
29 Rent from any other property
30 Foster Allowance / Guardian Allowance
31 Rent Rebate
32 Rate Rebate
33 Employment and Support Allowance
34 Return to Work Credit
35 Sickness and Accident Insurance
36 In-Work Credit for Lone Parents
37 Other Disability Related Benefit or Payment
38 Any other regular payment
39 Any other state benefit
98 DON'T KNOW
99 REFUSED

Use
Compute FICODE = income Receipt Code For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1
OR For Each NFH = 1;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Fiseq. *Income receipt sequence number*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Use
Compute FISEQ = sequence Number For Each Enumerated Benefit Source OR For Each FRADDL = 1;

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

Scripting Note
Please set a maximum of 3 receipts from any one source

Frval. *Last amount received*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
How much was the last payment of [FICODE] you received (to nearest £)?

Interviewer Instruction
IF 'DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER' PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THAT THE PAYMENT HAS BEEN INCLUDED AS PART OF A PAYMENT ALREADY RECORDED THEN CODE 0

Use
Ask FRVAL

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops
Loop *for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*

Frwc. *Period covered by last amount received*

Source

BHPS

Text

What period did that cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use

Ask FRWC

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

Loop *for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*

Universe

If *(FRVAL > 0)* // *Amount received stated*

Frjt. *Last payment: Sole or joint recipient*

Source

BHPS

Text

Do you receive that solely in your name or jointly with someone else?

Options

1	Sole
2	Joint

Use

Ask FRJT

Modules

Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

Loop *for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*

Universe

If *(HHGRID.NumAdult > 1)* // *More than one adult in household*

Frjtpn. *PNO of joint recipient*

Source

BHPS

Text

With whom do you receive *[FICODE]*?

Interviewer Instruction

RECORD PERSON NUMBER FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID. IF PERSON NOT IN HOUSEHOLD CODE 0

Options

0	Non-household member
1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*

2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask FRJTPN

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

Loop *for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*

Universe
If *(HHGRID.NumAdult > 1)* // *More than one adult in household*
And If *(FRJT = 2)* // *Received income from source jointly with someone else*

Fraddl. *Received additional payment from source*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Maximum 3 receipts from any one source

Text
And are you currently receiving any other payments of [FICODE] ?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FRADDL

Modules
Module Benefits_w2. *Unearned Income and State Benefits module*

In Loops

Loop *for each enumerated benefit source OR for each FRADDL = 1.*

Universe
If *(FICODE IN 2,3,4,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,35,38,39)* // *Receives a pension from a previous employer, a pension from a spouse's previous employer, a private pension/annuity, education grant, trade union/friendly society payment, maintenance or alimony, payment from a family member not living here, rent from borders or lodgers, rent from any other property, foster allowance/guardian allowance, sickness/accident insurance, any other regular payment or any other state benefit*

END LOOP

Module *Household Finances module*

Use
Use Householdfinances_w1

Fiyrdia. *Amount received in interest/dividends*

Decimals	Width
0	7

Source
BHPS

Text
In the past 12 months how much have you personally received in the way of dividends or interest from any saving and investments you may have?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN TO NEAREST £
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask FIYRDIA

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Fiyrdb1. *Over 500 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB1

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*

Fiyrdb2. *Over 1000 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 1000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB2

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 1)* // *If more than 500*

Fiyrdb3. *Over 5000 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS

Text
to £ 5000 or more?

Options

1	Yes

2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB3

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 1)* // *If more than 500*
And If *(FIYRDB2 = 1)* // *If more than 1000*

Fiyrdb5. *Over 10000 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS

Text
to £ 10000 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB5

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 1)* // *If more than 500*
And If *(FIYRDB2 = 1)* // *If more than 1000*
And If *(FIYRDB3 = 1)* // *If more than 5000*

Fiyrdb4. *Over 2500 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS

Text
to £ 2500 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB4

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 1)* // *If more than 500*
And If *(FIYRDB2 = 1)* // *If more than 1000*
And If *(FIYRDB3 = 2)* // *If NOT more than 5000*

Fiyrdb6. *Over 100 in interest/dividends*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would it amount to £ 100 or more?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask FIYRDB6

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Universe
If *(FIYRDIA = DK)* // *If Don't Know how much personally received in dividends or interest from any savings or investments*
And If *(FIYRDB1 = 2)* // *If NOT more than 500*

Finnow. *Subjective financial situation - current*

Source
BHPS

Text
How well would you say you yourself are managing financially these days? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Living comfortably
2	Doing alright
3	Just about getting by
4	Finding it quite difficult
5	or finding it very difficult?

Use
Ask FinNow

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Finfut. *Subjective financial situation - future*

Source
BHPS

Text
Looking ahead, how do you think you will be financially **a year from now**, will you be...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Better off
2	Worse off than you are now
3	or about the same?

Use
Ask FinFut

Modules
Module Householdfinances_w1. *Household Finances module*

Module *Personal Pensions module*

Use
Use Personalpensions_w2

Ppen. *Whether contributes to personal pension*

Source
Adapted from WAS

Text
Other than your main employer or occupational pension scheme, are *{if JBPENM = 1}* / Are you currently a member of any personal pension scheme or do you currently contribute to any personal pension scheme? Please include any Additional Voluntary Contribution scheme you may belong to.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PPEN

Modules
Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

Ppent. *Stakeholder or other personal pension*

Source
Adapted from WAS

Text
Is this a personal pension or a stakeholder pension?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

Options

1	Personal pension
2	Stakeholder pension

Use
Ask PPENT

Modules
Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe
If *(PPEN = 1)* // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

Ppyrs. *Date joined personal pension scheme*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
Adapted from WAS

Text
In which year did you join this pension scheme?

Interviewer Instruction
IF MORE THAN ONE PERSONAL PENSION CODE LONGEST MEMBERSHIP

Use
Ask PPYRS

Modules
Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe
If *(PPEN = 1)* // *Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

Soft Check: If *(PPYRS < (BirthY + 21))* // *Respondent was under 21 in the year they joined the pension scheme*

Ppreg. *Contributes regularly to pension*

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

Not including any National Insurance Contributions paid into this personal pension, do you contribute to your pension...

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT

Options

1	Never
2	Regularly
3	Irregularly
4	or have you stopped contributing to your scheme?

Use

Ask PPREG

Modules

Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If *(PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme*

Ppram. *Pension amount contributed*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source

Adapted from WAS

Text

How much do you usually contribute?

Interviewer Instruction

PROBE FULLY FOR RESPONDENT'S ESTIMATE

ENTER TO THE NEAREST £

Use

Ask PPRAM

Modules

Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*

Universe

If *(PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If *(PPREG = 2) // Contributes regularly to personal pension*

Pprampc. *Pension period covered*

Source
Adapted from WAS
Text
What period does this cover?

Options

1	One week
2	Two weeks
3	Three weeks
4	Four weeks
5	Calendar month
7	Two calendar months
8	Eight times a year
9	Nine times a year
10	Ten times a year
13	Three months/13 weeks
26	Six months/26 weeks
52	One year/12 months/52 weeks
90	Less than one week
95	One off/lump sum
96	None of these

Use
Ask PPRAMPC
Modules
Module Personalpensions_w2. *Personal Pensions module*
Universe
If *(PPEN = 1) // Contributes to a personal pension scheme*
And If *(PPREG = 2) // Contributes regularly to personal pension*
And If *(PPRAM > 0) // Amount contributed to pension was given*

Soft Check: If *((PPRAM*PPRAMPC) > 4000 Per Year) // Contributes more than 4000 pounds a year to personal pension*

Module *Savings module*

Use
Use Savings_w2

Save. *Whether saves*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you save any amount of your income, for example by putting something away now and then in a bank, building society, or Post Office account, other than to meet regular bills? Please include share purchase schemes, ISA's and Tessa accounts.

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask Save
Modules
Module Savings_w2. *Savings module*

Saved. *Monthly amount saved*

Decimals	Width
0	5

Source
BHPS
Text
About how much on average do you personally manage to save a month?
Interviewer Instruction
IF DON'T KNOW/CAN'T REMEMBER PROBE FOR APPROXIMATE AMOUNT

ENTER TO THE NEAREST POUND

Use
Ask SaveD
Modules
Module Savings_w2. *Savings module*
Universe
If *(Save = 1) // saves*

Soft Check: If *(SaveD > 500) // Saves more than 500 a month*

Savreg. *Regular saver*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you save on a regular basis or just from time to time when you can?

Options

1	Regular basis
2	From time to time
97	Other

Use
Ask SavReg
Modules
Module Savings_w2. *Savings module*
Universe
If *(Save = 1) // saves*

Savlt. *Saving long or short term*

Source
BHPS
Text
Would you say your savings are mainly long term savings for the future or mainly short term savings for things you need now and for unexpected events?

Options

1	Mainly long term
2	Mainly short term
3	Both equally
4	Neither

Use
Ask SavLT
Modules
Module Savings_w2. *Savings module*
Universe
If *(Save = 1) // saves*

Module *Retirement Planning module*

Use
Use Retirementplanning_w2

Retchk. *Retired check*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Do you consider yourself to be currently retired, even if you do some paid work or have some other main activity?

Options

1	Yes, considers is retired
2	No, considers is not retired

Use
`Ask RetChk`

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe
`If (((HHGRID.DVAge > 59 & HHGRID.DVAge < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 2) | (HHGRID.DVAge > 64 & HHGRID.DVAge < 71 & HHGRID.SEX = 1)) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4)` *// Female aged between 60 and 70 or male aged between 65 and 70 and current economic status is not retired*

Ageret. *Age expected to retire*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS adapted

Text
There is a lot of policy interest in how people are planning for their long term future and retirement. At what age do you expect you will retire or will consider yourself to be retired?

Interviewer Instruction
IF CONSIDERS IS RETIRED NOW, ENTER CURRENT AGE

ENTER AGE

Use
`Ask AgeRet`

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe
`If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)` *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Hard Check: If *(AgeRet < DVAge) // Expects to retire at an age that has already passed*

Rtpro1. *Benefits retirement: being own boss*

Source
BHPS

Text
I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement.

Please look at this card and for each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text

I'm going to read out a list of things that some people say are good about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would be very important, moderately important, somewhat important, or not important at all. First, "Being your own boss"?

Delete

Showcard

Use

Ask RtPro1

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtpro2. *Benefits retirement: taking things easy*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Being able to take it easy?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> Thinking about retirement, how important is being able to take it easy?
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use

Ask RtPro2

Modules

Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe

If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtpro3. *Benefits retirement: chance to travel*

Source

BHPS

Text

(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having the chance to travel?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how important is having the chance to travel?
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro3
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtpro4. *Benefits retirement: time for family/friends*

Source
BHPS
Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for family and friends?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how important is having more time for family and friends?
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro4
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtpro5. *Benefits retirement: time for leisure activities*

Source
BHPS
Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having more time for leisure activities?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how important is having more time for leisure activities?
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro5
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtpro6. *Benefits retirement: time for voluntary work*

Source
BHPS
Text
(Thinking about retirement, how important is...)

Having time to take part in community/voluntary work?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Very important
2	Moderately important
3	Somewhat important
4	Not important at all

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how important is having time to take part in community/voluntary work?
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtPro6
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtcon1. *Disadvantages retirement: unproductive*

Source
BHPS
Text
Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. Please look at this card and for each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all

| 5 | SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A |

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Now for things that some people say are bad about retirement. For each one tell me if, for you, they would worry you a lot, somewhat, a little or not at all. First, "Not doing anything productive or useful"?
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtCon1
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtcon2. *Disadvantages retirement: illness/disability*

Source
BHPS
Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)
Illness or disability?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is illness or disability?
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtCon2
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtcon3. *Disadvantages retirement: lack of income*

Source
BHPS
Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)
Not having enough income to get by?
Showcard
TBC

Options

| 1 | A lot |
| 2 | Somewhat |

3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is not having enough income to get by?
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtCon3
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtcon4. *Disadvantages retirement: lonely/isolated*

Source
BHPS
Text
(Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is...)

Feeling lonely or isolated?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A lot
2	Somewhat
3	A little
4	Not at all
5	SPONTANEOUS: Didn't work/N/A

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Thinking about retirement, how big of a worry is feeling lonely or isolated?
Interviewer Instruction
REPEAT RESPONSE OPTIONS IF NECESSARY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtCon4
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) // If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Penmex. *Have employers pension scheme*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from an employers occupational pension scheme when you retire?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PENMEX
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Pppex. *Have private pension scheme*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from a private pension scheme when you retire?
Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STAKEHOLDER PENSIONS

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PPPEX
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Pppexm. *Any other retirement income*

Source
BHPS
Text
(Apart from the pensions already mentioned) Do you currently expect to receive any income or benefit from (other) savings and investments when you retire?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PPPEXM
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Sppen. *Benefit from spouse's pension scheme*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does your husband/wife/partner belong to any pension scheme, either an occupational or private scheme under which **you** would receive benefits if you outlive them?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask SpPen

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*
And If *(HHGRID.LiveSp = 1 | HHGRID.LiveWith = 1)* // *Living with husband/wife/partner or currently cohabiting*

Rtexpjb. *Expects to have pd employment during retirement*

Source
UKHLS

Text
How likely is it that you will do any paid employment either full or part-time after you retire or reach the compulsory age of retirement in your current job? Is it very likely, likely, unlikely or very unlikely that you will do any paid work after you retire?

Options

1	Very likely
2	Likely
3	Unlikely
4	Very unlikely
5	SPONTANEOUS: Depends on finances or if suitable job available

Use
Ask RTExpJb

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Rtfnd. *source of retirement income*

Source
BHPS adapted

Scripting Notes
code 96 is exclusive

Text
Which of the things on this card do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

01	State retirement (Old Age) pension, including State Second Pension (SERPS)
02	Savings or investments
03	Releasing equity in your home by moving to a less expensive one
04	Renting out a property (other than your main home)
05	Sale of another property (other than your main home)
06	Inheritance in the future
07	Financial support from your partner or family
08	Earnings from part-time/freelance work

09	Occupational or personal pension from scheme not yet started
10	Something else
96	None of the above

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
Which of the following things do you expect to use to provide for your retirement?
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT EACH IN TURN AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RtFnd
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Retamt. *Expected ratio of post to pre-retirement income*

Source
BHPS
Text
Can you tell me from this card what you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income?
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Less than a quarter
2	About a quarter
3	About a third
4	About a half
5	About two thirds
6	About three quarters
7	About the same as before retiring
8	Have not thought about it

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
What do you expect your retirement income to be compared with your pre-retirement income? Do you expect it to be...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask RetAmt
Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*
Universe
If *((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1)* // *If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Retsuf. *Adequacy expected retirement income*

Source
BHPS
Text
Looking to the future, do you expect your income during retirement to be...
Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: READ OUT EACH AND CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	More than enough to meet your needs
2	Just about enough to meet your needs
3	Less than enough to meet your needs

Use
Ask RetSuf

Modules
Module Retirementplanning_w2. *Retirement Planning module*

Universe
If ((HHGRID.DVAge = 45|50|55|60|65) & DEMOGRAPHICS.JBSTAT <> 4 & RetChk <> 1) *// If aged 45, 50, 55, 60 or 65 and is not retired*

Module *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Use
Use Domesticlabour_w2

Hubuys. *Who does the grocery shopping (couples)*

Source
BHPS

Text
I am going to read out some household jobs. Could you please say who **mostly** does this work here? Is it mostly yourself, or mostly your spouse/partner, or is the work shared equally?

First, grocery shopping.

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use
Ask HUBUYS

Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Universe
If (GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1) *// Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

Hufrys. *Who does the cooking (couples)*

Source
BHPS

Text
(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cooking?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use
Ask HUFRYS

Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1)* *// Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

Humops. *Who does the cleaning (couples)*

Source
BHPS

Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Cleaning/hoovering?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use
Ask HUMOPS

Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1)* *// Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

Huiron. *Who does the washing/ironing (couples)*

Source
BHPS

Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Washing and ironing?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use
Ask HUIRON

Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1)* *// Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

Hupots. *Who does the gardening (couples)*

Source
BHPS

Text

(Who **mostly** does the...)

Gardening?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared

4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use
Ask HUPOTS
Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1)* // *Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

Hudiy. *Who does the DIY jobs (couples)*

Source
BHPS
Text
(Who **mostly** does the...)

DIY jobs?

Options

1	Mostly self
2	Mostly spouse/partner
3	Shared
4	Paid help only
97	Other

Use
Ask HUDIY
Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1)* // *Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

Husits. *Who is responsible for childcare*

Source
BHPS
Text
Who is mainly responsible for looking after the children? Is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Mainly you
2	Mainly your husband/wife/partner
3	Jointly with your husband/wife/partner
4	Or someone else?

Use
Ask HUSITS
Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1)* // *Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.NKids015 > 0)* // *number of children in the household aged 0 to 15 is greater than 0*

Huboss. *Household financial decisions*

Source
BHPS

Text
In your household, who has the final say in big financial decisions?
Interviewer Instruction
DO NOT PROMPT

Options

1	Respondent
2	Partner/spouse
3	Both have equal say
97	Other

Use
Ask HUBOSS
Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.PartRes = 1)* // *Married, in a civil partnership or cohabiting and partner/spouse is coresident*

HowIng. *Hours per week on housework*

Decimals	Width
0	3

Source
BHPS
Text
About how many hours do you spend on housework in an average week, such as time spent cooking, cleaning and doing the laundry?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER NUMBER OF HOURS
IF NONE ENTER 0

Use
Ask HOWLNG
Modules
Module Domesticlabour_w2. *Domestic Division of Labour module*

Soft Check: If *(HOWLNG > 30)* // *Hours per week on housework is greater than 30*

Module *Politics module*

Use
Use Politics_w2

Vote1. *Supports a particular political party*

Source
BHPS
Text
Now I have a few questions about your views on politics. Generally speaking do you think of yourself as a supporter of any one political party?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask VOTE1
Modules
Module Politics_w2. *Politics module*

Vote2. *Closer to one political party than others*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you think of yourself as a little closer to one political party than to the others?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask VOTE2
Modules
Module Politics_w2. *Politics module*
Universe
If *(VOTE1 = 2)* // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*

Vote3. *Party would vote for tomorrow*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northen Ireland.

Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Conservatives *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}*
2	Labour *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}*
3	Liberal Democrat *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}*
4	Scottish National Party *{if region = Scotland}*
5	Plaid Cymru *{if region = Wales}*
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
8	SDLP *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
9	Alliance Party *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
10	Democratic Unionist *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
11	Sinn Fein *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
95	SPONTANEOUS None
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
If there were to be a general election tomorrow, which political party do you think you would be most likely to support? Would it be...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT
Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask VOTE3
Modules
Module Politics_w2. *Politics module*
Universe
If *(VOTE1 = 2)* // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*
And If *(VOTE2 = 2)* // *Not closer to one political party*

Vote3o. *Party would vote for tomorrow: other*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
Ask VOTE3O
Modules
Module Politics_w2. *Politics module*
Universe
If *(VOTE1 = 2)* // *Not a supporter of a particular political party*
And If *(VOTE2 = 2)* // *Not closer to one political party*
And If *(VOTE3 = 97)* // *Would vote for other party*

Vote4. *Which political party closest to*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
On the showcard for Northern Ireland, we would like the Green Party to be at the bottom of the list, below the political parties specific to Northen Ireland.

Text
Which one?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Conservatives *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}*
2	Labour *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}*
3	Liberal Democrat *{if region = England/Scotland/Wales}*
4	Scottish National Party *{if region = Scotland}*
5	Plaid Cymru *{if region = Wales}*
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
8	SDLP *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
9	Alliance Party *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
10	Democratic Unionist *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
11	Sinn Fein *{if region = Northern Ireland}*
96	SPONTANEOUS Can't vote
97	SPONTANEOUS Other party

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

    Interviewer Instruction
    READ OUT...
    Delete
    Showcard

Use
`Ask VOTE4`

Modules
Module Politics_w2. *Politics module*

Universe
`If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1)` *// Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others*

Vote4o. *Political party closest to: other*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER PARTY

Use
`Ask VOTE4O`

Modules
Module Politics_w2. *Politics module*

Universe
`If (VOTE1 = 1 | VOTE2 = 1)` *// Supports a particular political party or closer to one party than the others*
`And If (VOTE4 = 97)` *// Supports other party*

Vote5. *Strength of support for stated party*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you call yourself a very strong supporter of [VOTE 3 / VOTE4], fairly strong or not very strong?

Options

1	Very strong
2	Fairly strong
3	Not very strong

Use
Ask VOTE5

Modules
Module Politics_w2. *Politics module*

Universe
If ((VOTE1 = 1 & VOTE2 = 1 & Vote4 = 1-11, 97) | (VOTE3 = 1-11, 97)) *// Supports a political party or is closer to one political party over others*

Vote6. *Level of interest in politics*

Source
BHPS

Text
How interested would you say you are in politics? Would you say you are...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Very
2	Fairly
3	Not very
4	Or not at all interested?

Use
Ask VOTE6

Modules
Module Politics_w2. *Politics module*

Module *Political engagement module*

Use
Use Politicalengagement_w2

Perpolinf. *Perceived political influence*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
British Election Study

Scripting Notes
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Very unlikely

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Very likely

Text

On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that your vote will make a difference in terms of which party wins the election in this constituency at the next general election?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE 11 IF RESPONDENT CANNOT VOTE IN THE GENERAL ELECTION
IF RESPONDENT SAYS THEY DO NOT VOTE, CODE 0

Showcard
TBC

Use
Ask PerPolInf

Modules
Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Colbens1. *Collective benefits: Conservative*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
British Election Study

Scripting Notes
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

Text
On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like, how do you feel about the Conservative Party?

Showcard
TBC

Use
Ask ColBens1

Modules
Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Colbens2. *Collective benefits: Labour*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
British Election Study

Scripting Notes
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

Text

(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Labour Party?

Showcard
TBC

Use
Ask ColBens2

Modules
Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Colbens3. *Collective benefits: Liberal Democrats*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
British Election Study

Scripting Notes
Showcard should be set out as follows
0 Strongly dislike
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Strongly like

Text
(On a scale from 0 to 10, where 0 means strongly dislike and 10 means strongly like...)

How do you feel about the Liberal Democrat Party?

Showcard
TBC

Use
Ask ColBens3

Modules
Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Civicduty. *Sense of civic duty*

Source
British Election Study

Text
Next, I am going to read you a series of statements about political issues. For each statement that I read, please tell me whether you strongly agree, agree, neither agree nor disagree, disagree or strongly disagree with the statement.

First, I would be seriously neglecting my duty as a citizen if I didn't vote.

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask CivicDuty

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Polcost. *Cost of political engagement*

Source

British Election Study

Text

It takes too much time and effort to be active in politics and public affairs.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask PolCost

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Votenorm. *Voting as a social norm*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Most people around here usually vote in general elections.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask VoteNorm

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Perbfts. *Personal benefit in voting*

Source

British Election Study

Text

I feel a sense of satisfaction when I vote.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask PerBfts

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Grpbfts. *Group benefit from voting*

Source

British Election Study

Text

Voting is a good way to get benefits for groups that people care about, like pensioners and the disabled.

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Strongly agree
2	Agree
3	Neither agree nor disagree
4	Disagree
5	Strongly disagree

Use

Ask GrpBfts

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1)* // *in the Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample*

Voteintent. *Voting intention*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source

British Election Study

Scripting Notes

showcard should be set out as follows
0 Very unlikely
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10 Very likely

Text

Again, thinking of a scale that runs from 0 to 10, where 0 means very unlikely and 10 means very likely, how likely is it that you will vote in the [next] {if interview takes place post-general election} general election?

Showcard

TBC

Use

```
Ask VoteIntent
```

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the
```
Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Demorient. *Democratic orientation*

Source

British Election Study

Text

On the whole, are you very satisfied, fairly satisfied, a little dissatisfied or very dissatisfied with the way democracy works in this country?

Options

1	Very satisfied
2	Fairly satisfied
3	A little dissatisfied
4	Very dissatisfied

Use

```
Ask DemOrient
```

Modules

Module Politicalengagement_w2. *Political engagement module*

Universe

```
If (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face
And If (GRIDVARIABLES.EMBoost = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.GPCompare = 1 | GRIDVARIABLES.LDA = 1) // in the
```
Ethnic Minority Boost, General Population Comparison sample or Low Density Ethnic Minority Area sample

Module *General Election module*

Use

```
Use Generalelection_w2
```

Vote7. *Voted in last general election*

Source

BHPS

Text

Did you vote in this (past) year's general election?

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Can't vote

Use

```
Ask Vote7
```

Modules

Module Generalelection_w2. *General Election module*

Universe

```
If (month = 5 Thru 12) // Sample month is May 2010 to December 2010
```

Vote8. *Party voted for in last general election*

Source
BHPS

Text
Which political party did you vote for?

Options

1	Conservatives {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
2	Labour {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
3	Liberal Democrat {if region = England/Scotland/Wales}
4	Scottish National Party {if region = Scotland}
5	Plaid Cymru {if region = Wales}
6	Green Party
7	Ulster Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
8	SDLP {if region = Northern Ireland}
9	Alliance Party {if region = Northern Ireland}
10	Democratic Unionist {if region = Northern Ireland}
11	Sinn Fein {if region = Northern Ireland}
97	Other party

Use
Ask Vote8

Modules
Module Generalelection_w2. *General Election module*

Universe
If *(month = 5 Thru 12)* // *Sample month is May 2010 to December 2010*
And If *(Vote7 = 1)* // *voted in the last general election*

Module *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Use
Use Leisurecultureandsport_w2

Scripting Note
If mode is CATI, respondents should only get asked SPORTSFREQ, CLUB and SPORTACT

Arts1a. *Arts activities: A*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
I am now going to ask you about activities that you may have done in the last 12 months.

In the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? **Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Dance, including ballet
2	Sang to an audience or rehearsed for a performance (not karaoke)
3	Played a musical instrument
4	Written music
5	Rehearsed or performed in a play/drama, opera/operetta or musical theatre
6	Taken part in a carnival or street arts event (e.g. as a musician, dancer or costume maker)
7	Learned or practised circus skills

96	None of these

Use
Ask ARTS1A

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Arts1b. *Arts activities: B*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
And in the last 12 months, have you done any of these activities? **(Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)**

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

9	Painting, drawing, printmaking or sculpture
10	Photography, film or video making as an artistic activity (not family or holidays)
11	Used a computer to create original artworks or animation
12	Textile crafts, wood crafts or any other crafts, such as embroidery, knitting, wood turning, furniture making, pottery or jewellery
13	Read for pleasure (not newspapers, magazines or comics)
14	Written any stories, plays or poetry
15	Been a member of a book club, where people meet up to discuss and share bboks
96	None of these

Use
Ask ARTS1B

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Arts1freq. *Arts activities frequency*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text
You said you have done *ILIST SELECTIONS FROM ARTS1A + ARTS1BI*. Thinking about this activity *{if one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B}* / all these activities *{if more than one activity mentioned at ARTS1A/ARTS1B}*, how often in the last 12 months have you done activities like this? **Remember only include activities done in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.**

Interviewer Instruction
GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use
Ask ARTS1FREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(ARTS1A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS1B = 9 Thru 15) // If have done any arts activities*

Arts2a. *Arts events: A*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
In the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? **(Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)**

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Film at a cinema or other venue
2	Exhibition or collection of art, photography or sculpture or a craft exhibition (not crafts market)
3	Event which included video or electronic art
4	Event connected with books or writing
5	Street arts or a public art display or installation (art in everyday surroundings, or an art work such as sculpture that is outdoors or in a public place)
6	Carnival or culturally specific festival (for example, Mela, Baisakhi, Navrati, Feis)
7	Circus (not animals)
96	None of these

Use
Ask ARTS2A

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1) // Mode is face-to-face*

Arts2b. *Arts events: B*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
And in the last 12 months, have you been to any of these events? **(Please only include events attended in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.)**

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

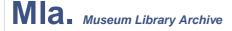|	
9	Play/drama, pantomime or a musical
10	Opera/operetta
11	Classical music performance
12	Rock, pop or jazz performance
13	Ballet
14	Contemporary dance
15	African people's dance or South Asian and Chinese dance
96	None of these

Use
Ask ARTS2B

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Arts2freq. *Arts events frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

You said you had been to *[LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM ARTS2A + ARTS2B]*. Thinking about this event *{if one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B}* / all these events *{if more than one event mentioned at ARTS2A/ARTS2B}*, how often in the last 12 months have you been to events such as this? **Remember only include events attended in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work.**

Interviewer Instruction

GIVE AVERAGE OVER YEAR

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask ARTS2FREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

And If *(ARTS2A = 1 Thru 7 | ARTS2B = 9 Thru 15)* // *If have been to an arts event*

MIa. *Museum Library Archive*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes

Code 96 as exclusive

Text

During the last 12 months, have you done any of the following at least once? **Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work.**

Interviewer Instruction

READ OUT EACH AND CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	Used a public library service
2	Been to an archive centre or records office
3	Visited a museum or gallery
96	None of these things

Use

Ask MLA

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Libfreq. *Library frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have used a public library? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask LIBFREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(MLA = 1)* // *If have used a public library*

Arcfreq. *Archive frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have been to an archive or records office? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use

Ask ARCFREQ

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe

If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(MLA = 2)* // *If have been to an archive or records office*

Musfreq. *Museum frequency*

Source

Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text

Please tell me how often in the last 12 months you have visited a museum or gallery? **(Again only include if used in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work)**

Interviewer Instruction

CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
4	Twice in the last 12 months
5	Once in the last 12 months

Use
Ask MUSFREQ

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(MLA = 3)* // *If have visited a museum or gallery*

Heritage. *Historical sites*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
Here is a list of types of historical sites. Please tell me which ones you have visited in the last 12 months? Please only include activities done in your own time or for the purpose of voluntary work or **for academic study.**

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	A city or town with historic character
2	A historic building open to the public (non-religious)
3	A historic park or garden open to the public
4	A place connected with industrial history (e.g. an old factory, dockyard or mine) or historic transport system (e.g. and old ship or railway)
5	A historic place of worship attended as a visitor (not to worship)
6	A monument such as a castle, fort or ruin
7	A site of archaeological interest (e.g. Roman villa, ancient burial site)
8	A site connected with sports heritage (e.g. Wimbledon) (not visited for the purposes of watching sport)
96	None of these things

Use
Ask HERITAGE

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Herfreq. *Historical sites frequency*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text
You said you had visited *[LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM HERITAGE]*. Thinking about this visit *{if one visit mentioned at HERITAGE}* / all of these visits *{if more than one visit mentioned at HERITAGE}*, how often in the last 12 months have you visited places like this? **Again only include places you have visited in your own time or for the purposes of voluntary work or academic study.**

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	At least once a week
2	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
3	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year

| 4 | Twice in the last 12 months |
| 5 | Once in the last 12 months |

Use
Ask HERFREQ

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(HERITAGE = 1 Thru 8)* // *If any heritage site visits*

Sports1. *Sporting activities 1*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
Here is a list of types of sporting activities. Please tell me which ones, if any, you have done in the last 12 months?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
RECORD BOTH FORMAL AND INFORMAL SPORTING ACTIVITIES

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Health, fitness, gym or conditioning activities (including aerobics, keep-fit classes, weight-training or weight-lifting)
2	Gymnastics
3	Swimming or diving
4	Cycling, BMX or mountain biking (for sport or recreation)
5	Football (including 5 or 6-a-side)
6	Rugby (Union or League) or American Football
7	Track and field athletics
8	Jogging, cross-country, road-running
9	Hill trecking, backpacking, climbing or mountaineering
10	Golf (including pitch and putt)
11	Boxing
12	Martial arts (including tai chi, taekwondo, karate and judo)
13	Water sports, including yachting, dinghy sailing, canoeing, rowing, windsurfing, waterski-ing etc.
14	Horse riding
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

Use
Ask SPORTS1

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Sports2. *Sporting activities 2*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Scripting Notes
If Age < 65 use showcard A (options 16 thru 26 + 31 + 96) If Age > 64 use showcard B (options 16 thru 96)

Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
And have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months? Please include **ALL** the sports activities you have done. If there are any other sport activities you want to mention, just let me know which ones.

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FOR ANY OTHERS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

16	Basketball
17	Netball
18	Volleyball
19	Cricket
20	Hockey (exclude ice, roller or street hockey but include in 'other')
21	Baseball, softball or rounders
22	Racquet sports such as table tennis, tennis, badminton or squash
23	Ice-skating
24	Ski-ing (on snow, or an artificial surface: on slopes or grass)
25	Motor sports
26	Angling or Fishing
27	Archery *{if Age > 64}*
28	Yoga or pilates *{if Age > 64}*
29	Bowls (indoors or outdoors) *{if Age > 64}*
30	Croquet *{if Age > 64}*
31	OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITY such as triathlon, fencing, lacrosse, orienteering, curling, gaelic sports, skateboarding, parachuting or scuba diving or anything else
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

Use
Ask SPORTS2

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*

Sportoth. *Other sporting activities*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN OTHER SPORTING ACTIVITIES DONE

Use
Ask SPORTOTH

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // *Mode is face-to-face*
And If *(SPORTS2 = 31)* // *If other sporting activity*

Sportsfreq. *Moderate intensity sports frequency*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text
You said you have done *[LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS1 + SPORTS2]*. How often in the last 12 months have you done this sport *{if one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2}* / all of these sports *{if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2}*? If there is a 'peak season' for some of the sports then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month

4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

Text
How often in the last 12 months have you done any sport? If there is a 'peak season' for any sport then please bear this in mind when thinking of your answer.
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

Options

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months
7	Do not do any sport

Delete
Showcard

Use
Ask SPORTSFREQ
Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*
Universe
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any moderate intensity sports activity or mode is telephone

Sports3. *Mild intensity sporting activities*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"
Scripting Notes
If Age < 65 use showcard c (options 1 thru 96) If Age > 64 use showcard D (options 1 thru 5 + 96)
Notes
Code 96 as exclusive
Text
Lastly, have you done any of these sporting activities in the last 12 months?
Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY
Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Snooker, pool or billiards
2	Darts
3	Ten-pin bowling
4	Rambling, walking for pleasure or recreation
5	Shooting
6	Archery *{if Age < 65}*
7	Yoga or pilates *{if Age < 65}*
8	Bowls (indoors or outdoors) *{if Age < 65}*
9	Croquet *{if Age < 65}*
96	NOTHING OF THIS KIND

Use
Ask SPORTS3
Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*
Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face

Sports3freq. *Mild intensity sports frequency*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text
You said you have done [LIST OF SELECTIONS FROM SPORTS3]. How often in the last 12 months have you done this sport *{if one sport mentioned at SPORTS3}* / all these sports *{if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS3}*?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Three or more times a week
2	At least once a week but less than 3 times
3	Less often than once a week but at least once a month
4	Less often than once a month but at least 3 or 4 times a year
5	Twice in the last 12 months
6	Once in the last 12 months

Use
Ask SPORTS3FREQ

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1)* // Mode is face-to-face
And If *(SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9)* // If any mild intensity sports activity

Club. *Sports club member*

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Text
Are you currently a member of a sports club to do this sport *{if one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3}* / to do at least one of these sports *{if more than one sport mentioned at SPORTS1/SPORTS2/SPORTS3}*?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Mixed Mode Alternatives
Telephone Interviews

    Text
    Are you currently a member of a sports club?

Use
Ask CLUB

Modules
Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Universe
If *((GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & (SPORTS1 = 1 Thru 14 | SPORTS2 = 16 Thru 31 | SPORTS3 = 1 Thru 9)) OR (GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 2))* // If mode is face-to-face and resp does any sports activity or mode is telephone

Sportact. *Sports activity ranking*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
Adapted from "Taking Part"

Notes
0 = No sport at all, 10 = Very active, all numbers, 0 to 10, to be shown

Text

On a scale of 0 to 10, with 0 being 'doing no sport at all' to 10 being 'very active through sport', where would you rank yourself?

Showcard

TBC

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use

`Ask SPORTACT`

Modules

Module Leisurecultureandsport_w2. *Leisure, Culture and Sport module*

Module *Leisure Access_w2 module*

Use

`Use Leisureaccess_w2`

Note

For Telephone version ask ACCESS only.

Access. *Accessibility of sporting facilities*

Source

Department for Transport

Text

Please look at this card and tell me how easy or difficult you would find it to get to a sports or leisure facility including leisure centre, recreation ground or park, if you wanted to participate in sports and leisure activities?

Showcard

TBC

Options

1	Very difficult
2	Difficult
3	Neither difficult nor easy
4	Easy
5	Very easy
6	SPONTANEOUS: Does not apply

Mixed Mode Alternatives

Telephone Interviews

> **Text**
> Please tell me how easy or difficult you would find it to get to a sports or leisure facility including leisure centre, recreation ground or park, if you wanted to participate in sports and leisure activities?
>
> Would you find it...
> **Interviewer Instruction**
> READ OUT
> **Delete**
> Showcard

Use

`Ask Access`

Modules

Module Leisureaccess_w2. *Leisure Access_w2 module*

Acc1to16. *Reason diff to access sporting facilities*

Source

Department for Transport

Text

Please look at this card and tell me what makes it difficult for you to get to a sports or leisure facility in order to participate in sports or other activities when and where you want to?

Please tell me all that apply.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	I don't want to participate in sports and leisure activities
2	Can't afford costs (including travel costs)
3	Health reasons or disability
4	Lack of time due to family or work commitments
5	Lack of facilities in the area
6	Facilites not available at suitable times
7	No-one to play sport or do activity with
8	No access to car
9	No public transport available
10	Public transport is infrequent or unreliable
11	Can't physically access public transport that is available
12	Lack of information on available public transport
13	Personal safety concerns when travelling
14	SPONTANEOUS: Does fitness at home/no need to go
97	Other reason

Use
Ask Acc1to16

Modules
Module Leisureaccess_w2. *Leisure Access_w2 module*

Universe
If *(GRIDVARIABLES.ModeType = 1 & Access = 1 | 2)* // *If mode is face-to-face and resp finds it very difficult/difficult to access sporting facilites*

Module *Positive and Negative Events module*

Use
Use Posnegevents_w2

Pnevents. *Positive and negative events*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Our final question asks you to say, in your own words, anything that has happened to you over the past year that has been of particular importance to you. This could include anything we have just been talking about or something which has not been mentioned. Please tell me about both positive and negative events - just whatever comes to mind as having been important to you in your own life over the past year.

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask PNEvents

Modules
Module Posnegevents_w2. *Positive and Negative Events module*

Module *Contact details module*

Use
Use Contactdetails_w2

Intcontact. *Contact details intro*

Text

Thank you very much for your time and patience. You have been a great help. One of the things we are most interested in is how things might change and so we would like to contact you again in about a years time.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask IntContact

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Detinc. *Detail incorrect*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 5 is exclusive

Text
I would just like to confirm the following details we have on record for you. We have...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT.
CODE ANY THAT ARE INCORRECT.
IF DETAILS ARE INCORRECT, QUESTIONS OBTAINING CORRECT DETAILS FOLLOW.
CODE ALL THAT ARE WRONG.

Options

1	[A home landline *[ff_rhland]*] {if ff_rhland <> MIS}
2	[Personal mobile *[ff_rphmob]*] {if ff_rphmob <> MIS}
3	[A work phone number *[ff_rphwrk]*] {if ff_rphwrk <> MIS}
4	[An e-mail address *[ff_remail]*] {if ff_remail <> MIS}
5	All correct

Use
Ask DetInc

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe
If *(ff_rhland <> MIS | Ff_rphmob <> MIS | Ff_rphwrk <> MIS | Ff_remail <> MIS) // has provided at wave t-1 a home landline number or a mobile phone number or a work phone number or an e-mail address*

Rhland. *Home landline phone number*

Source
BHPS

Text
Could I please have your home landline number?

Interviewer Instruction
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'. ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A LANDLINE NUMBER

Use
Ask RHLand

Modules
Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*

Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rhland = MIS & Ff_rhland <> REF) | DetInc = 1) // new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward landline phone number or fed-forward landline number is incorrect*

Soft Check: If *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

Rphmob. *Mobile phone number*

Source
BHPS
Text
And can I please have your personal mobile phone number?
Interviewer Instruction
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

Use
Ask RPHMOB
Modules
Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*
Universe
If *(DEMOGRAPHICS.MOBUSE = 1 & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphmob = MIS & Ff_rphmob <> REF) | DetInc = 2))* // *has a personal mobile phone and respondent is new entrant never interviewed, has no fed-forward mobile phone number or fed-forward mobile number is incorrect*

Soft Check: If *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

Rphwrk. *Work phone number*

Source
BHPS
Text
Can I have a work phone number?
Interviewer Instruction
USE ONLY NUMBERS, SPACES AND '-'.

ENTER '0' IF DOES NOT HAVE A WORK NUMBER

Use
Ask RPHWRK
Modules
Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*
Universe
If *((CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBHAS = 1 | CURRENTEMPLOYMENT.JBOFF = 1) & ((Ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1) | (Ff_rphwrk = MIS & Ff_rphwrk <> REF) | DetInc = 3))* // *did paid work last week or did no paid work but has a job and respondent is new entrant never interviewed or has no fed-forward work phone number or fed-forward work phone number is incorrect*

Soft Check: If *(Phone Number Format) // check phone number is in standard format*

Hasemail. *Has e-mail*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Do you have an e-mail address?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask HasEmail
Modules
Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*
Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff-everint <> 1) | (Ff_remail = MIS & Ff_remail <> REF))* // *new entrant never interviewed or fed-forward e-mail address is missing*

Remail. *E-mail address*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Can you give me an e-mail address we can use to contact you if we need to?
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER E-MAIL ADDRESS

Use
Ask REMAIL
Modules
Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*
Universe
If *(HasEmail = 1 | DetInc = 4)* // *Has an e-mail address or fed-forward e-mail address is wrong*

Soft Check: If *(E-mail Format) // check e-mail is in a valid format*

Othcont. *Other contact details provided*

Source
BHPS
Text
Do you have any other contact details you can give me?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask OthCont
Modules
Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*
Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))* // *new entrant never interviewed*

Rcotherd. *Other contact details*

Source
BHPS
Text
What are the details for this other type of contact?
Interviewer Instruction
WRITE IN

Use
Ask RCOtherD
Modules
Module Contactdetails_w2. *Contact details module*
Universe
If *((ff_ivlolw <> 1 & Ff_everint <> 1))* // *new entrant never interviewed*
And If *(OthCont = 1)* // *Has other contact details to give*

Module *Stable contact details module*

Use
Use Stablecontact_w2

Ctcons. *Is there a stable contact*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Response option 2 was also available during sample months 1 to 13

Text
Finally, in order for us to be able to keep in touch with you, it would be helpful if you could let us have the name and address of a friend or relative who would be able to contact you if we could not get in touch in any other way.

Options

1	Continue
95	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused
94	DO NOT READ OUT: Stable contact details refused and spontaneously refuses to be informed about future interview

Use
Ask CTCONS

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe
If ((month = 1 To 13 & Ff_ctname = MIS) | (Month = 14 To 24 & Ff_ctname = MIS|DK|REF)) // *fed-forward stable contact name is missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only)*

Ctconsconf. *Confirm stable contact details*

Source
UKHLS

Scripting Notes
Code 8 is exclusive.

Text
Last year, you told us that [ff_ctname], who is your [ff_ctrel], would know where to find you if you had moved. Are the following details correct?

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT.
CODE EACH THAT NEEDS CHANGING OR CORRECTING.
IF RESPONDENT SPECIFIES A DIFFERENT CONTACT PERSON THEN INDICATE A CHANGE IN CONTACT'S NAME.

Options

1	Relation [ff_ctrel]
2	Name [ff_ctname]
3	Address [ff_ctadd1] [ff_ctadd2] [ff_ctadd3] [ff_cttown] [ff_ctcnty]
4	Postcode [ff_ctpcode]
5	Telephone [ff_cttel1]
6	Alternative telephone [cttel2]
7	Email [ff_ctemail]
8	No changes or corrections

Use
Ask CTCONSConf

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe
If ((month = 1 To 13 & Ff_ctname <> MIS) | (Month = 14 To 24 & Ff_ctname <> MIS|DK|REF)) // *fed-forward stable contact name is not missing, don't know (sample months 14 to 24 only) or refused (sample months 14 to 24 only)*

Ctplease. *New stable contact details intro*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Can you please give me their details? *{if CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2}* / Can you please give me their amended details and some additional details if you know them? *{if CTCONSConf = 1|3|4|5|6|7}* / Can you please give me some additional details if you know them? *{if CTCONSConf = 8 & ((ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK) | (ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK) | (ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK) | (ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK)|(ff_ctemail = MIS|DK))}*

Interviewer Instruction
DETAILS BEGIN AT NEXT QUESTION

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask CTPlease

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe
If *(month = 1 To 13 & (CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf < 8 | (CTCONSConf = 8 & ((Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK) | (Ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS|DK)))*
// Sample month is 1 to 13 and has a stable contact to provide or has contact details to update

Ctname. *Stable contact name*

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your contact's name and title?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CONTACT TITLE AND NAME

Use
Ask CTNAME

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2) // has a stable contact to provide or stable contact name has changed*

Ctadd1. *Stable contact address line 1*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 1 (NUMBER AND STREET)

Use
Ask CTADD1

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable*
contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Ctadd2. *Stable contact address line 2*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER ADDRESS LINE 2 (ADDITIONAL NUMBER AND STREET IF ANY)

Use
Ask CTADD2

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94) // Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF)) // has a stable*
contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1

Cttown. *Stable contact town*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER TOWN

Use
Ask CTTOWN
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*
Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

Ctcnty. *Stable contact county*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER COUNTY

Use
Ask CTCNTY
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*
Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctadd1 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact address has changed or address was not provided at wave t-1*

Ctpcode. *Stable contact post code*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER POST CODE

Use
Ask CTPCODE
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*
Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | CTCONSConf = 2 | CTCONSConf = 3 | (Ff_ctpcode = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact postcode has changed or postcode was not provided at wave t-1*

Soft Check: If *(Postcode Format) // check postcode is in a valid format*

Cttel1. *Stable contact telephone 1*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CONTACT TELEPHONE NUMBER. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use
Ask CTTEL1

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*
Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|5) | (Ff_cttel1 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1*

Soft Check: If *(Phone Number Format)* // *check phone number is in standard format*

Cttel2. *Stable contact telephone 2*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER ALTERNATIVE TELEPHONE NUMBER FOR THE CONTACT. IF NO NUMBER ENTER CTRL K

Use
Ask CTTEL2
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*
Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|6) | (Ff_cttel2 = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or contact telephone number has changed or telephone number was not provided at wave t-1*

Soft Check: If *(Phone Number Format)* // *check phone number is in standard format*

Ctemail. *Stable contact e-mail*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ENTER CONTACT EMAIL. IF NO EMAIL ENTER CTRL K

Use
Ask CTEMAIL
Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*
Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94)* // *Stable contact details not refused at check question*
And If *(CTCONS = 1 | (CTCONSConf = 2|7) | (Ff_ctemail = MIS|DK|REF))* // *has a stable contact to provide or stable contact has changed or email has changed or email was not provided at wave t-1*

Soft Check: If *(E-mail Format)* // *check e-mail is in a valid format*

Ctrel. *Stable contact relation to R*

Source
BHPS
Text
What is that person's relationship to you?

Options

1	Mother / Father
2	Son / Daughter
3	Brother / Sister
4	Aunt / Uncle
5	Grandparent
6	Other Relative
7	Friend / Work Colleague

| 8 | Someone else |

Use
Ask CTREL

Modules
Module Stablecontact_w2. *Stable contact details module*

Universe
If *(CTCONS <> 95 | 94)* // Stable contact details not refused at check question
And If *(((CTNAME <> DK|REF) & (CTTEL1 <> DK|REF OR CTTEL2 <> DK|REF)) | CTCONSConf = 1 |*
CTCONSConf = 2 | (CTConsConf=RESPONSE AND (Ff_CtRel=EMPTY OR Ff_CtRel=DK))) // *stable contact name not*
don't know/refused and stable contact telephone number not don't know/refused or stable contact relationship has changed or stable contact
name has changed or fed-forward relationship details missing

Module *Interviewer Observations module*

Use
Use Interviewerobs_w2

Finobsq. *Interviewer Obs Intro*

Interviewer Instruction
THE NEXT QUESTIONS ARE FOR YOU TO MAKE YOUR OBSERVATIONS ABOUT THE INTERVIEW, SO MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT CANNOT SEE YOUR SCREEN

Options

| 1 | Press 1 and Enter to continue |

Use
Ask FinObsQ

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivcoop. *Respondent cooperation*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
IN GENERAL, THE RESPONDENT'S COOPERATION DURING THE INTERVIEW WAS...

Options

1	Very good
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use
Ask IvCoop

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Susp. *Respondent suspicion*

Source
HILDA

Interviewer Instruction
WAS THE RESPONDENT SUSPICIOUS ABOUT THE STUDY **AFTER** THE INTERVIEW WAS COMPLETED?

Options

1	No, not at all suspicious
2	Yes, somewhat suspicious
3	Yes, very suspicious

Use
Ask Susp
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Undqus. *Respondent's understanding*

Source
HILDA
Interviewer Instruction
IN GENERAL, HOW WOULD YOU DESCRIBE THE RESPONDENT'S UNDERSTANDING OF THE QUESTION?

Options

1	Excellent
2	Good
3	Fair
4	Poor
5	Very poor

Use
Ask UndQus
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivprsnt. *Anyone present during interview*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
WERE ANY OTHER PEOPLE PRESENT DURING THE INTERVIEW?

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask IvPrsnt
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivinfnce. *Others influenced the interview*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
DID ANY OF THESE PEOPLE SEEM TO INFLUENCE ANY OF THE ANSWERS GIVEN BY THE RESPONDENT?

Options

1	A great deal
2	A fair amount
3	A little
4	Not at all

Use
Ask IvInfnce

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If *(IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview*

Ivaffct. *How interview was affected*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
IN WHAT WAY WAS RESPONDENT INFLUENCED?

Options

11	Other answered directly for respondent (butted in, prompted respondent)
12	Other changed/altered respondent's answers
13	Other augmented/added to respondent's answer
14	Other disapproved of answers/stopped respondent answering
15	Respondent sought help from/conferred with other(s)
17	Other negative effect, influence, disturbance
21	Other confirmed respondent's answers
22	Other helped in translation, reading showcards, other survey tasks
23	Other helped recall of dates, amounts etc but did not answer directly for respondent
27	Other positive effect, influence, disturbance
30	Children/family/other being disruptive
97	Any other effect

Use
Ask IvAffct

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Universe

If *(IvPrsnt = 1) // Others present during interview*
And If *(IvInfnce = 1|2|3) // Others influenced the interview*

Ivtrans. *Translator used*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
DID ANOTHER HOUSEHOLD MEMBER TRANSLATE THE QUESTIONS BECAUSE THE RESPONDENT DID NOT SPEAK ADEQUATE ENGLISH?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask IvTrans

Modules

Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivlang. *Language of translation*

Source
UKHLS

Interviewer Instruction
WHICH LANGUAGE WERE THE QUESTIONS TRANSLATED INTO?

Use

Ask IvLang
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*
Universe
If *(IvTrans = 1)* // *Interview was translated*

Ivintlang. *Language Individual Questionnaire completed in*

Source
UKHLS
Interviewer Instruction
RECORD LANGUAGE INDIVIDUAL QUESTIONNAIRE CONDUCTED IN

Options

0	English
1	Arabic
2	Bengali
3	Cantonese
4	Gujarati
5	Punjabi: Gurmukhi
6	Punjabi: Urdu
7	Somali
8	Urdu
9	Welsh

Use
Ask IvIntLang
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Ivwhoint. *Who conducted individual interview*

Source
New
Interviewer Instruction
DID YOU CONDUCT THE INTERVIEW IN THIS LANGUAGE OR WERE YOU ACCOMPANIED BY ANOTHER PERSON ACTING AS INTERPRETER?

Options

1	Accompanied by another person acting as interpreter
2	Interviewer (yourself) conducted interview in required language

Use
Ask IvWhoInt
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*
Universe
If *(IvIntLang <> 0)* // *Interview conducted in a language other than English*

Finobs. *End of Interviewer Obs module*

Interviewer Instruction
END OF INTERVIEWER OBSERVATION MODULE

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask FinObs

Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Indendtime. *Time at end of individual interview*

Use
```
Compute IndEndTime = take From System Clock;
```
Modules
Module Interviewerobs_w2. *Interviewer Observations module*

Module *Proxy module*

Use
```
Use Proxy_w2
```

Iproxy. *Able to do a proxy*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
ARE YOU ABLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW ABOUT [NAME] NOW?

IF YOU DON'T YET KNOW IF IT WILL BE POSSIBLE TO DO A PROXY INTERVIEW WITH [NAME] THEN USE CTRL + ENTER TO RETURN TO PARALLEL BLOCK MENU

Options

1	Do proxy interview for [NAME] now
2	No interview and no proxy interview - unproductive

Use
```
Ask IProxy
```
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
```

Pstime. *Computed Proxy Interview start time*

Use
```
Compute PSTime = take From System Clock;
```
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
```

Pstrtdat. *Computed Proxy Interview start date*

Use
```
Compute PStrtDat = take From System Clock;
```
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
```
If (IFirstQ = 2) // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If (IProxy = 1) // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
```

Pintro. *Proxy intro*

Source
BHPS

Text
I would first like to confirm some details about [NAME] already given in the opening part of the interview.

Options

1	Press 1 and Enter to continue

Use
Ask PIntro

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Prsex. *Proxy sex*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
PROXY RESPONDENT'S SEX

Options

1	Male
2	Female

Use
Ask PrSex

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Prel. *Rel between proxy and proxy informant*

Source
BHPS

Text
What is your relationship to [NAME]?

Options

1	Husband/Wife
2	Partner/Cohabitee
3	Civil Partner
4	Natural son/daughter
5	Adopted son/daughter
6	Foster child
7	Stepson/stepdaughter
8	Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
9	Natural parent
10	Adoptive parent
11	Foster parent
12	Step-parent
13	Parent-in-law
14	Natural brother/sister

15	Half-brother/sister
16	Step-brother/sister
17	Adopted brother/sister
18	Foster brother/sister
19	Brother/Sister-in-law
20	Grand-child
21	Grand-parent
22	Cousin
23	Aunt/Uncle
24	Niece/Nephew
25	Other relative
26	Employee
27	Employer
28	Lodger/Boarder/Tenant
29	Landlord/Landlady
30	Other non-relative

Use
Ask PRel

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Preason. *Reason for proxy*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
Please can we have the heading 'Temporary Absence' above response option 1 and the heading 'Communication problems' above response option 7

Interviewer Instruction
ASK IF NECESSARY
WHAT IS THE REASON [NAME] IS BEING PROXIED?

Options

1	In institution (e.g. hospital, OPH)
2	Studying away from home
3	On holiday
4	Away on business or work
5	Temporarily away from home for other reasons
6	Unable to contact
7	Permanently too unwell or disabled
8	Temporarily unwell
9	Old age
10	Deafness or speech problems
11	Language problems
12	Individual refused but allows proxy
97	Any other reason

Use
Ask PReason

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Pripn. *PNO of proxy informant*

Source

BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE FROM HHGRID PNO OF PROXY INFORMANT. CODE '0' IF NOT IN HOUSEHOLD

Options

0	Non-household member
1	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]*
2	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]*
3	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]*
4	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]*
5	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]*
6	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]*
7	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]*
8	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]*
9	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]*
10	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]*
11	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]*
12	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]*
13	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]*
14	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]*
15	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]*
16	*[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]*

Use
Ask PRIPN

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Mvever. *Has lived at address whole life*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Has *[NAME]* personally lived at this address her/his whole life?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MvEver

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Mvmnth. *Month of move*

Source
UKHLS

Text
When did *[NAME]* personally move to this address?

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **MONTH** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March

4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask MvMnth
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(MvEver = 2)* // *Not lived at this address her/his whole life*

Mvyr. *Year of move*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
UKHLS
Text
When did [NAME] personally move to this address?
Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE ENTER THE **YEAR** THIS RESPONDENT MOVED TO THE CURRENT ADDRESS

Use
Ask MvYr
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(MvEver = 2)* // *Not lived at this address her/his whole life*

Ukborn. *Born in UK*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Was [NAME] born in the UK, that is in England, Scotland, Wales or Northern Ireland?

Options

1	Yes, England
2	Yes, Scotland
3	Yes, Wales
4	Yes, Northern Ireland
5	Not born in the UK

Use
Ask UKBorn
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Plbornc. *Country of birth*

Source
BHPS

Text
In which country was [NAME] born?

Options

5	Republic of Ireland
6	France
7	Germany
8	Italy
9	Spain
10	Poland
11	Cyprus
12	Turkey
13	Australia
14	New Zealand
15	Canada
16	U.S.A
17	China/Hong Kong
18	India
19	Pakistan
20	Bangladesh
21	Sri Lanka
22	Kenya
23	Ghana
24	Nigeria
25	Uganda
26	South Africa
27	Jamaica
97	Other country

Use
Ask PLBORNC

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(UKBorn = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*

Plboth. *Other country of birth*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
PLEASE WRITE IN COUNTRY

Use
Ask PLBOTH

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(UKBorn = 5)* // *Not born in the UK*
And If *(PLBORNC = 97)* // *'Other' country of birth*

Yr2uk4. *Year came to Britain*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
In what year did [NAME] first come to this country to live, even if she/he has spent time abroad since?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask YR2UK4

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent
And If *(UKBorn = 5)* // Not born in the UK

Jbstat. *Current economic activity*

Source
BHPS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me what best describes [NAME]'s current employment situation?

Interviewer Instruction
PROBE FULLY
CODE ONE ONLY
IF RESPONDENT SAYS MORE THAN ONE APPLIES ASK THEM TO CHOOSE WHICH BEST APPLIES

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Self employed
2	In paid employment (full or part-time)
3	Unemployed
4	Retired
5	On maternity leave
6	Looking after family or home
7	Full-time student
8	Long-term sick or disabled
9	On a government training scheme
10	Unpaid worker in family business
97	Doing something else

Use
Ask JBSTAT

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // Not able to interview respondent face-to-face
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // Able to do a proxy interview for respondent

---

Lprnt. *Natural parent of children*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have, or has [NAME] ever [had/fathered] any biological children?

Interviewer Instruction
BIOLOGICAL CHILDREN ONLY: INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS EXCLUDE ADOPTED, FOSTERED OR STEP CHILDREN

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask LPRNT
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Lnprnt. *No. of children natural parent to*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
Can I just check, how many biological children has [NAME] [had/fathered] in all?

Interviewer Instruction
INCLUDE STILLBIRTHS
WRITE IN NUMBER

Use
Ask LNPRNT
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(LPRNT = 1)* // *Ever had/fathered any children*

Ch1bm. *Month first child born*

Source
BHPS
Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask CH1BM
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(LPRNT = 1)* // *Ever had/fathered any children*

Ch1by. *Year first child born*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
Can you please tell me the date of birth of [NAME]'s eldest (first born) child? Month and year is fine if you know them.

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask CH1BY

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(LPRNT = 1)* // *Ever had/fathered any children*

School. *Never went to/still at school*

Source
BHPS

Text
How old was [NAME] when he/she left school?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE TECHNICAL COLLEGE
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to school
3	Still at school

Use
Ask SCHOOL

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Scend. *School leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT SCHOOL

Use
Ask SCEND

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Has left school*

Fenow. *Still in Further Education*

Source
BHPS

Text
And how old was [NAME] when he/she left college or university, or when he/she finished or stopped his/her course?

Interviewer Instruction
WRITE AGE IN FEEND, ELSE CODE FENOW

Options

1	Write in age
2	Never went to college or university
3	Still at college or university

Use
Ask FENOW

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Has left school*

Feend. *Further Education leaving age*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: WRITE IN AGE [NAME] LEFT COLLEGE OR UNIVERSITY

Use
Ask FEEND

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(SCHOOL = 1)* // *Has left school*
And If *(FENOW = 1)* // *Has left college/university*

Qfhigh. *Highest qualification*

Source
BHPS/LFS

Text
Please look at this card and tell me whether [NAME] has any of the educational or school qualifications listed. Start at the top of the list and tell me the first one you come to that [NAME] has.

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ONE ONLY
F9 FOR HELP

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	University Higher Degree (e.g. MSc, PhD)
2	First degree level qualification including foundation degrees, graduate membership of a professional Institute, PGCE
3	Diploma in higher education
4	Teaching qualification (excluding PGCE)
5	Nursing or other medical qualification not yet mentioned

6	A Level
7	Welsh Baccalaureate
8	International Baccalaureate
9	AS Level
10	Higher Grade/Advanced Higher (Scotland)
11	Certificate of sixth year studies
12	GCSE/O Level
13	CSE
14	Standard/Ordinary (O) Grade / Lower (Scotland)
15	Other school (inc. school leaving exam certificate or matriculation)
96	None of the above

Use
Ask QFHIGH

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Qualoc. *UK or non-UK qualification*

Source
BHPS

Text
Can I just check, did [NAME] gain this qualification in the UK?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask QUALOC

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(QFHIGH = 1|2|3|4|5|8|15)* // *Has a University First Degree, University Higher Degree, other higher academic qualification, IB, other school qualification*

Qfvoc. *Vocational qualifications*

Source
BHPS (adapted)

Scripting Notes
Code 96 as exclusive

Text
And which of the following vocational or other qualifications does [NAME] have, if any?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	Youth training certificate
2	Key Skills
3	Basic skills
4	Entry level qualifications (Wales)
5	Modern apprenticeship/trade apprenticeship
6	RSA/OCR/Clerical and commercial qualifications (e.g. typing/shorthand/book-keeping/commerce)
7	City and Guilds Certificate
8	GNVQ/GSVQ

9	NVQ/SVQ - Level 1 - 2
10	NVQ/SVQ - Level 3 - 5
11	HNC/HND
12	ONC/OND
13	BTEC/BEC/TEC/EdExcel/LQL
14	SCOTVEC, SCOTEC or SCOTBEC
15	Other vocational, technical or professional qualification
96	None of the above

Use
Ask QFVOC

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Sf1. *General health*

Source
SF12

Text
In general, would you say [NAME]'s health is...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

Options

1	Excellent
2	Very good
3	Good
4	Fair
5	or Poor?

Use
Ask SF1

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Health. *Long-standing illness or disability*

Source
FRS (adapted)

Text
Does [NAME] have any long-standing physical or mental impairment, illness or disability? By 'long-standing' I mean anything that has troubled [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months or that is likely to trouble [NAME] over a period of at least 12 months.

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

| 1 | Yes |
| 2 | No |

Use
Ask HEALTH

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Aidhh. *Cares for handicapped/other in household*

Source
BHPS

Text
Is there anyone living with $\boxed{[NAME]}$ who is sick, disabled or elderly whom $\boxed{[NAME]}$ looks after or gives special help to (for example, a sick, disabled or elderly relative/husband/wife/friend etc)?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask AIDHH

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2)* // *Household size greater than 1*

Aidhua. *PNO of (person) cared for*

Source
BHPS

Scripting Notes
maximum number of mentions: 16

Text
Who does $\boxed{[NAME]}$ look after?

Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: ENTER PERSON NUMBER(S) FROM HOUSEHOLD GRID
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Options

1	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 1]
2	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 2]
3	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 3]
4	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 4]
5	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 5]
6	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 6]
7	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 7]
8	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 8]
9	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 9]
10	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 10]
11	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 11]
12	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 12]
13	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 13]
14	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 14]
15	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 15]
16	[hhgrid.hhgrid.name where hhgrid.hhgrid.pno = 16]

Use
Ask AIDHUA

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(HHGRID.HHSIZE > = 2)* // *Household size greater than 1*
And If *(AIDHH = 1)* // *Looks after someone sick, disabled or elderly*

Jbhas. *Did paid work last week*

Source
BHPS

Text
Did [NAME] do any paid work last week - that is in the seven days ending last Sunday - either as an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JBHAS

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Jboff. *No work last week but has paid job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Even though [NAME] wasn't working did she/he have a job that she/he was away from last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No
3	Waiting to take up job

Use
Ask JBOFF

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* // *Did not do any paid work last week*

Jboffy. *Reason off work last week*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was the main reason [NAME] was away from work last week?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Maternity leave
2	Other leave/holiday
3	Sick/injured
4	Attending training course
5	Laid off/on short time
6	On strike

7	Other personal/family reasons
97	Other reasons

Use
Ask JBOFFY

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* *// Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBOFF = 1)* *// Did not do any paid work last week but has a job*

Pjulk4wk. *Looked for work in last 4 weeks*

Source
BHPS

Text
Has [NAME] looked for any kind of paid work or government training scheme in the last four weeks?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask PJULK4WK

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 2)* *// Did not do any paid work last week*
And If *(JBOFF = 2)* *// Did not do any paid work last week and does not have a job*

Jbterm1. *Current job: permanent or temporary*

Source
BHPS

Text
Leaving aside [NAME]'s own personal intentions and circumstances, is [NAME]'s job...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	A permanent job
2	Or is there some way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM1

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* *// Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbterm2. *Type of non-permanent job*

Source
BHPS
Text
In what way is the job not permanent, is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Seasonal work
2	Done under contract for a fixed period or a fixed task
3	Agency temping
4	Casual type of work
97	Or is there some other way that it is not permanent?

Use
Ask JBTERM2
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBTERM1 = 2)* // *Job is not permanent*

Jbsic07. *Industry (SIC07) of employer: current job*

Source
BHPS
Text
What does the firm/organisation *[NAME]* works for mainly make or do (at the place where she/he works)?
Interviewer Instruction
PROBE MANUFACTURING OR PROCESSING OR DISTRIBUTION ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED,
WHOLESALE OR RETAIL ETC. IT SHOULD BE NOTED THAT INFORMATION ON INDUSTRY IS NECESSARY TO DISTINGUISH
BETWEEN SOME OCCUPATIONS AT THE DETAILED LEVEL. DESCRIBE FULLY.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSIC07
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbsoc00. *Occupation (SOC2000): current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
What was [NAME]'s (main) job last week?

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER JOB TITLE AND DESCRIBE THE WORK DONE
IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, MAIN JOB IS THE JOB WITH MOST HOURS. IF EQUAL HOURS THEN MAIN JOB IS JOB THAT IS HIGHEST PAID.
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBSOC00

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbsemp. *Employed or self-employed: current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
Is [NAME] an employee or self-employed?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Employee
2	Self-employed

Use
Ask JBSEMP

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbbgd. *Day started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER DAY

Use
Ask JBBGD

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* *// Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbbgm. *Month started current job*

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER MONTH

Options

1	January
2	February
3	March
4	April
5	May
6	June
7	July
8	August
9	September
10	October
11	November
12	December

Use
Ask JBBGM

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* *// Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbbgy. *Year started current job*

Decimals	Width
0	4

Source
BHPS

Text
And on what date did [NAME] start working in her/his present job? (If she/he has been promoted or changed grades, please give me the date of that change if it is known. Otherwise please give me the date when [NAME] started doing the job she/he is doing now for her/his present employer).

Interviewer Instruction
ENTER YEAR

Use
Ask JBBGY

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* *// Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Jbmngr. *Managerial duties: current job*

Source
BHPS
Text
Does [NAME] have any managerial duties or does [NAME] supervise any other employees?
Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Manager
2	Foreman/supervisor
3	NOT manager or supervisor

Use
Ask JBMNGR
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee*

Jbhrs. *No. of hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS
Text
Thinking about [NAME]'s (main) job, how many hours, excluding overtime and meal breaks, is [he/she] expected to work in a normal week?
Interviewer Instruction
INTERVIEWER: IF NO NORMAL HOURS ASK FOR AVERAGE HOURS
IF NOT APPLICABLE CODE 97
F9 FOR HELP

Use
Ask JBHRS
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee*

Pjbptft. *Part-time or full-time: current job*

Source
BHPS
Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use
Ask PJBPTFT
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

And If *(JBSEMP = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee*
And If *(JBHRS = DK)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee and job hours not known*

Jbpl. *Work location*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] work mainly...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

CODE ONE ONLY

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	At her/his employer's premises
3	Driving or travelling around
4	Or at one or more other places?
97	SPONTANEOUS Other

Use
Ask JBPL

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is an employee*

Jsboss. *Hires employees*

Source
BHPS

Text
Does [NAME] have any employees?

Interviewer Instruction
F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask JSBOSS

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*

Jssize. *Number of employees*

Source
BHPS

Text
How many people does [NAME] employ?

Options

1	1 - 2
2	3 - 9
3	10 - 24
4	25 - 49
5	50 - 99
6	100 - 199
7	200 - 499
8	500 - 999
9	1000 or more
10	Dont know but fewer than 25
11	Dont know but 25 or more

Use
Ask JSSIZE

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*
And If *(JSBOSS = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and hires employees*

Jstypeb. *S/emp: nature of employment*

Source
BHPS

Text
Which of these best describes [NAME]'s employment situation...

Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	Running a business or a professional practice
2	Partner in a business or a professional practice
3	Working for themselves
4	A sub-contractor
5	Doing freelance work
6	Or self-employed in some other way?

Use
Ask JSTYPEB

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*

Jshrs. *S/emp: hours normally worked per week*

Decimals	Width
0	2

Source
BHPS

Text
How many hours in total does [NAME] usually work a week in her/his job?

Interviewer Instruction
IF NO USUAL GIVE AVERAGE

WRITE IN HOURS

Use
Ask JSHRS
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*

Pjsptft. *S/emp: part-time or full-time*

Source
BHPS
Text
Would you say that [NAME]'s current job is part-time or full-time?

Options

1	Part-time
2	Full-time

Use
Ask PJSPTFT
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*
And If *(JSHRS = DK)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed and work hours not known*

Jspl. *S/emp: work location*

Source
BHPS
Text
Where does [NAME] mainly work? Is it...
Interviewer Instruction
READ OUT

F9 FOR HELP

Options

1	At home
2	From their own home
3	From separate business premises
4	From a van or stall
5	From client's or customer's premises
97	Or from some other place?

Use
Ask JSPL
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(JBSEMP = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and is self-employed*

Prearn. *Total earnings*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total earnings from this job before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC (Please include weekly and annual amounts on same card)

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use
Ask PREARN

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*

Prearnw. *Total earnings weekly*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE **WEEKLY** INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179
9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use
Ask PREARNW

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1│JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(PREARN = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported weekly*

Prearna. *Total earnings annually*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE **ANNUAL** INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use
Ask PREARNA
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(JBHAS = 1|JBOFF = 1)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job*
And If *(PREARN = 2)* // *Did paid work last week or no work last week but has a job and earnings reported annually*

Pbnft. *Income types received*

Source
BHPS
Scripting Notes
Code 96 is exclusive
Text
We have found that in order to help our research we need to ask a couple of general questions about the income that [NAME] receives. I would like to remind you that anything you tell me is completely confidential.

Please look at this card and tell me which, if any, of the types of income listed [NAME] currently receives?

Showcard
TBC

Options

1	NI Retirement/State Retirement (old age) Pension
2	Pension from previous employer(s)
3	Disability Living Allowance
4	Job Seekers Allowance (Unemployment) and/or Income Support
5	Employment and Support Allowance
6	Child Benefit
7	Working Tax Credit (formerly Working Family Tax Credit and Disabled Person's Tac Credit)
8	Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate
9	Incapacity Benefit (Replaces Invalidity and NI Sickness Benefit)
10	Any other state benefit
11	Child Tax Credit
12	Pension Credit
96	None of these

Use
Ask PBNFT
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe

If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Drive. *Driving licence*

Source
UKHLS
Text
Does [NAME] have a driving licence?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask DRIVE
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Caruse. *Has use of a car or van*

Source
BHPS
Text
Does [NAME] normally have access to a car or van that she/he can use whenever she/he wants to?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask CARUSE
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(DRIVE = 1)* // *Has a driving licence*

Mobuse. *Has a mobile phone*

Source
BHPS
Text
Does [NAME] personally have a mobile phone?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask MOBUSE
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Netuse. *Regularly uses internet*

Source
UKHLS

Text
Does [NAME] regularly use the internet?

Options

1	Yes
2	No

Use
Ask NETUSE

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Prfitb. *Total personal income*

Source
BHPS

Text
Would you please look at this card and give me the number for the group in which you would place [NAME]'s total personal income from all sources before tax and other deductions?

Interviewer Instruction
CODE WHETHER ANSWER GIVEN AS WEEKLY OR ANNUAL THEN CODE AMOUNT AT NEXT QUESTION

Showcard
TBC (include weekly and annual amount on same showcard)

Options

1	Answer in weekly amount
2	Answer in annual amount

Use
Ask PRFITB

Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Prfitbw. *Total personal income weekly*

Source
BHPS

Interviewer Instruction
CODE **WEEKLY** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 25
2	25 - 39
3	40 - 59
4	60 - 79
5	80 - 99
6	100 - 124
7	125 - 149
8	150 - 179

9	180 - 209
10	210 - 259
11	260 - 299
12	300 - 379
13	380 - 479
14	480 OR MORE

Use
Ask PRFITBW
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(PRFITB = 1)* // *Personal income reported weekly*

Prfitba. *Total personal income annually*

Source
BHPS
Interviewer Instruction
CODE **ANNUAL** TOTAL PERSONAL INCOME BEFORE TAX

Options

0	NO INCOME AT ALL
1	LESS THAN 1299
2	1300 - 2099
3	2100 - 3099
4	3100 - 4199
5	4200 - 5199
6	5200 - 6499
7	6500 - 7799
8	7800 - 9299
9	9300 - 10999
10	11000 - 13499
11	13500 - 15999
12	16000 - 19999
13	20000 - 24999
14	25000 OR MORE

Use
Ask PRFITBA
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*
And If *(PRFITB = 2)* // *Personal income reported annually*

Petime. *Computed Proxy Interview end time*

Use
Compute PETime = take From System Clock;
Modules
Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*
Universe
If *(IFirstQ = 2)* // *Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* // *Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*

Penddat. *Computed Proxy Interview end date*

Use

```
Compute PEndDat = take From System Clock;
```

Modules

Module Proxy_w2. *Proxy module*

Universe

If *(IFirstQ = 2)* *// Not able to interview respondent face-to-face*
And If *(IProxy = 1)* *// Able to do a proxy interview for respondent*